# IBM Watson Implosion Technology Release 6.0

User's Guide and Reference

March 20, 2000 - Draft Document

Second Edition (March 2000) **Property of IBM** © Copyright IBM Corp. 1996, 2000. All Rights Reserved.

# **PREFACE**

|           | WIT Vs. PRM  | xiii  |
|-----------|--|-------|
|           | About this Book  |       |
|           | Who Should Use This Book   | xiii  |
|           | How this Book is Organized                                       | xiii  |
|           | General Information about this Book                              |       |
|           | Default File Names for the Stand-Alone Executable on AIX         | xviii |
|           | API Compiling, Linking, and Running                              | xix   |
|           | Temporary Files  | XX    |
|           | Getting Enough Memory  | xxi   |
|           | Summary of PRM Software Changes                                  | xxiii |
| CHAPTER 1 | Introducing the Production Resource Manager                      |       |
|           | What is PRM?   |       |
|           | Terminology  |       |
|           | Example PRM Problem Diagrams                                     |       |
|           | Capacity   | 9     |
|           | Part-With-Operation  | 10    |
|           | PRM Input Overview   | 11    |
|           | Global Data  | 11    |
|           | Part Data  |       |
|           | Demand Data  |       |
|           | Operation Data   |       |
|           | BOM Entry Data Substitute BOM Entry Data                         |       |
|           | BOP Entry Data   |       |
|           | Bounds   |       |
|           | Implosion Methods Used   | 12    |
|           | What Heuristic Implosion Does                                    | 13    |
|           | What Optimizing Implosion Does                                   | 14    |
|           | Optimizing Implosion Objective #2                                |       |
|           | The Essential Objective #2: Overview                             |       |
|           | The Essential Objective #2: Detailed Description                 |       |
|           | Recommendations for Objective #2:  Objective #2 with Substitutes |       |
|           | Objective #2 with Soft Lower Bounds                              |       |
|           | Bound Set Recommendations  |       |
|           | wbounds Calculation and Recommendation                           |       |
|           | Optimizing Implosion Objective #1                                | 27    |
|           | Objective #1 without Soft Lower Bounds                           | 27    |
|           | Recommendations for Objective #1:                                |       |
|           | Scrapping  |       |
|           | Additional Capabilities of PRM                                   |       |
|           | Accelerated Optimizing Implosion                                 |       |
|           | Accelerated Optimizing Impiosion                                 | 50    |

|           | Using Accelerated Optimizing Implosion                                    | 32         |
|-----------|---|------------|
|           | Bound Sets and Accelerated Optimizing Implosion                           |            |
|           | Automatic Priority  | 33         |
|           | Critical Parts List   |            |
|           | Deletion of Data Objects  | 34         |
|           | Equitable Allocation Heuristic Implosion                                  | 37         |
|           | Focussed Shortage Schedule  |            |
|           | Heuristic Allocation  |            |
|           | Heuristic Allocation without Equitable Allocation                         |            |
|           | Equitable Heuristic Allocation  |            |
|           | Similarities Between Heuristic Allocation and Heuristic Implosion         |            |
|           | Comments About Heuristic Allocation                                       | 44         |
|           | Heuristic Build-Ahead   |            |
|           | NSTN Build-Ahead  |            |
|           | ASAP Build-Ahead  |            |
|           | Ordinary Build-Ahead by Demand  |            |
|           | Preferential Build-Ahead by Demand  |            |
|           | Input Schedules   | 47         |
|           | Using the Input Schedules as an Initial Solution for Optimizing Implosion |            |
|           | Evaluating the Feasibility of the Input Schedules                         |            |
|           | Evaluating the Objective Functions for the Input Schedules                |            |
|           | Multiple Execution Periods Two-Way Multiple Execution Periods             |            |
|           | Multiple Routes Heuristic Implosion and Allocation                        |            |
|           | Comments About the Multiple Routes Technique                              | 51         |
|           | Penalized Execution   | 52         |
|           | PRM-MRP   | 55         |
| CHAPTER 2 | PRM Data Attributes   |            |
| CHAITER 2 |   | <b>7</b> 0 |
|           | Global (PRM Problem) Attributes   | 58         |
|           | accAfterOptImp 58   |            |
|           | accAfterSoftLB 58   |            |
|           | accelerated 58  |            |
|           | appData 58  |            |
|           | autoPriority 58   |            |
|           | bounds Value 59   |            |
|           | capCost 59  |            |
|           | computeCriticalList 59  |            |
|           | criticalList 59   |            |
|           | equitability 59   |            |
|           | execEmptyBom 60   |            |
|           | expCutoff 60  |            |
|           | feasible 61   |            |
|           | forcedMultiEq 61  |            |
|           | hashTableSize 61  |            |
|           | heurAllocActive 61  |            |
|           | independentOffsets 62   |            |
|           | invCost 62  |            |

|   | lotSizeTol 62       |
|---|---------------------|
|   | multiExec 64        |
|   | multiRoute 64       |
|   | nPeriods 64         |
|   | obj1PrimaryValue 64 |
|   | obj2InvValue 64     |
|   | obj2RevValue 64     |
|   | obj2ServValue 65    |
|   | obj2SubValue 65     |
|   | obj2Winv 65         |
|   | obj2Wrev 65         |
|   | obj2Wserv 65        |
|   | obj2Wsub 66         |
|   | objChoice 66        |
|   | objValue 66         |
|   | optInitMethod 67    |
|   | oslMesgFileName 67  |
|   | outputPrecision 68  |
|   | penExec 68          |
|   | periodsPerYear 68   |
|   | postprocessed 68    |
|   | roundReqVols 68     |
|   | skipFailures 69     |
|   | title 69            |
|   | truncOffsets 69     |
|   | twoWayMultiExec 70  |
|   | useFocusHorizons 70 |
|   | wbounds 70          |
|   | wit34Compatible 71  |
| D | 70                  |
| 1 |                     |
|   | partName 72         |
|   | partCategory 72     |
|   | appData 72          |
|   | belowList 72        |
|   | buildAheadUB 73     |
|   | buildAsap 74        |
|   | buildNstn 74        |
|   | consVol 74          |
|   | excess Vol 74       |
|   | focusShortageVol 75 |
|   | mrpConsVol 75       |
|   | mrpExcessVol 75     |
|   | mrpResidualVol 75   |
|   | obj1ScrapCost 76    |
|   | obj1StockCost 76    |
|   | prodVol 76          |
|   | reqVol 76           |
|   | residualVol 77      |
|   | scrapVol 77         |

|   | selForDel 77              |
|---|---------------------------|
|   | stockBounds 77            |
|   | stockVol 77               |
|   | supplyVol 78              |
|   | unitCost 78               |
| D | emand Attributes79        |
|   | demandedPartName 79       |
|   | demandName 79             |
|   | appData 79                |
|   | buildAheadUB 79           |
|   | cumShipBounds 80          |
|   | demandVol 80              |
|   | focusHorizon 80           |
|   | fssShipVol 80             |
|   | grossRev 80               |
|   | obj1CumShipReward 81      |
|   | obj1ShipReward 81         |
|   | prefBuildAhead 81         |
|   | priority 82               |
|   | selForDel 82              |
|   | shipLateUB 82             |
|   | shipVol 82                |
| O | peration Attributes83     |
|   | operationName 83          |
|   | appData 83                |
|   | execBounds 83             |
|   | execPenalty 83            |
|   | executable 83             |
|   | execVol 84                |
|   | fssExecVol 84             |
|   | incLotSize 84             |
|   | minLotSize 85             |
|   | mrpExecVol 85             |
|   | obj1ExecCost 85           |
|   | obj2AuxCost 86            |
|   | selForDel 86              |
|   | yieldRate 86              |
| B | OM Entry Attributes87     |
|   | consumingOperationName 87 |
|   | consumedPartName 87       |
|   | bomEntryIndex 87          |
|   | appData 87                |
|   | earliestPeriod 88         |
|   | falloutRate 88            |
|   | impactPeriod 89           |
|   | latestPeriod 89           |
|   | mandEC 89                 |
|   | offset 90                 |
|   | selForDel 90              |

|           | usageRate 90                                |
|-----------|---|
|           | Substitute BOM Entry Attributes92           |
|           | consumingOperationName 91                   |
|           | bomEntryIndex 91                            |
|           | consumedPartName 91                         |
|           | subsBomEntryIndex 92                        |
|           | appData 92                                  |
|           | earliestPeriod 92                           |
|           | expAllowed 92                               |
|           | expNetAversion 92                           |
|           | falloutRate 93                              |
|           | fssSubVol 93                                |
|           | impactPeriod 93                             |
|           | latestPeriod 93                             |
|           | mrpNetAllowed 93                            |
|           | mrpSubVol 93                                |
|           | netAllowed 93                               |
|           | obj1SubCost 94                              |
|           | obj2SubPenalty 94                           |
|           | offset 94                                   |
|           | selForDel 94                                |
|           | subVol 95                                   |
|           | usageRate 95                                |
|           | BOP Entry Attributes90                      |
|           | producingOperationName 96                   |
|           | producedPartName 96                         |
|           | bopEntryIndex 97                            |
|           | appData 97                                  |
|           | earliestPeriod 97                           |
|           | expAllowed 97                               |
|           | expAversion 97                              |
|           | impactPeriod 98                             |
|           | latestPeriod 98                             |
|           | offset 98                                   |
|           | prodRate 98                                 |
|           | selForDel 99                                |
|           | Bound Set Attributes                        |
|           | hardLowerBound 100                          |
|           | softLowerBound 100                          |
|           | hardUpperBound 100                          |
|           | Alphabetical Index of PRM Data Attributes   |
| CHAPTER 3 | Using the DDM Stand Alone Evecutable        |
| CHAFTER 3 | Using the PRM Stand-Alone Executable        |
|           | How to Run the PRM Stand-Alone Executable10 |

| CHAPTER 4 | Using the API: Application Program Interface |     |
|-----------|--|-----|
|           | API Data Types                               | 109 |
|           | API Message Attributes                       | 110 |
|           | mesgFileAccessMode 110                       |     |
|           | mesgFile 111                                 |     |
|           | mesgFileName 111                             |     |
|           | mesgPrintNumber 111                          |     |
|           | mesgStopRunning 111                          |     |
|           | mesgTimesPrint 111                           |     |
|           | API Bound Set Definition                     |     |
|           | The State of a WitRun                        | 112 |
|           | accelerated 112                              |     |
|           | postprocessed 112                            |     |
|           | General Comments about State Attributes      | 113 |
| CHAPTER 5 | API Function Library                         |     |
| CHAFIER J |  | 110 |
|           | General Error Conditions                     |     |
|           | Global Data Functions                        | 119 |
|           | witGetAttribute 119                          |     |
|           | witGetCriticalList 123                       |     |
|           | witGetFocusShortageVol 125                   |     |
|           | witGetObjValues 127                          |     |
|           | witGetObj2Values 128                         |     |
|           | witGetOperations 129<br>witGetParts 130      |     |
|           | witSetAttribute 131                          |     |
|           | Part Functions                               | 135 |
|           | witAddPart 135                               | 133 |
|           | witAddPartWithOperation 136                  |     |
|           | witGetPartAttribute 137                      |     |
|           | witGetPartBelowList 141                      |     |
|           | witGetPartConsumingBomEntry 143              |     |
|           | witGetPartConsumingSubsBomEntry 146          |     |
|           | witGetPartDemands 149                        |     |
|           | witGetPartExists 151                         |     |
|           | witGetPartNConsumingBomEntries 152           |     |
|           | witGetPartNConsumingSubsBomEntries 153       |     |
|           | witGetPartNProducingBopEntries 154           |     |
|           | witGetPartProducingBopEntry 155              |     |
|           | witSetPartAttribute 158                      |     |
|           | Demand Functions                             | 161 |
|           | witAddDemand 161                             |     |
|           | witGetDemandAttribute 162                    |     |
|           | witSetDemandAttribute 165                    |     |
|           | Operation Functions                          | 169 |
|           | witAddOperation 169                          |     |
|           | witGetOperationAttribute 170                 |     |

| witGetOperationExists 173         |
|-----------------------------------|
| witGetOperationNBomEntries 174    |
| witGetOperationNBopEntries 175    |
| witSetOperationAttribute 176      |
| BOM Entry Functions               |
| witAddBomEntry 179                |
| witGetBomEntryAttribute 180       |
| witGetBomEntryNSubsBomEntries 183 |
| witSetBomEntryAttribute 184       |
| Substitute BOM Entry Functions    |
| witAddSubsBomEntry 187            |
| witGetSubsBomEntryAttribute 188   |
| witSetSubsBomEntryAttribute 193   |
| BOP Entry Functions               |
| witAddBopEntry 197                |
| witGetBopEntryAttribute 198       |
| witSetBopEntryAttribute 201       |
|                                   |
|                                   |
| witEqHeurAlloc 204                |
| witEqHeurAllocTwme 207            |
| witEvalObjectives 209             |
| witFinishHeurAlloc 210            |
| witHeurImplode 211                |
| witIncHeurAlloc 212               |
| witIncHeurAllocTwme 214           |
| witMrp 216                        |
| witOptImplode 217                 |
| witStartHeurAlloc 218             |
| File Input and Output Functions   |
| witDisplayData 219                |
| witReadData 220                   |
| witWriteCriticalList 221          |
| witWriteData 223                  |
| witWriteExecSched 224             |
| witWriteReqSched 226              |
| witWriteShipSched 228             |
| Utility Functions230              |
| witCopyData 230                   |
| witDeleteRun 232                  |
| witFree 233                       |
| witGeneratePriorities 234         |
| witInitialize 235                 |
| witNewRun 236                     |
| witOptPreprocess 237              |
| witPostprocess 238                |
| witPreprocess 239                 |
| witPurgeData 240                  |
| Message Control Functions         |

witGetMesgAttribute 241 witSetMesgFileAccessMode 243 witSetMesgFileName 244 witSetMesgPrintNumber 245 witSetMesgStopRunning 247 witSetMesgTimesPrint 249

# API Sample Code A-1

File Formats B-

| Sample 1      |                    | A-  |
|---------------|--------------------|-----|
| Sample 2      |                    | A-  |
| Sample 3      |                    | A-1 |
|               |                    |     |
|               |                    |     |
|               |                    |     |
| Input Data Fi | le                 | B-  |
| Data Types    |                    | B-  |
|               | ς                  |     |
| Additional La | nguage Rules       | B-  |
|               | Data Files         |     |
| Control Paran | neter File         | B-1 |
| Format        |                    | B-1 |
| Control Param | neter Defaults     | B-1 |
| Control Param | neter Definitions  | B-1 |
| Output Files  |                    | B-1 |
| Execution Sch | nedule Output File | B-2 |
|               |                    |     |
| Shipment Sch  | edule Output File  | B-2 |

#### **Licensed Materials - Property of IBM**

#### **PREFACE**

#### WIT Vs. PRM

This is document is a draft of the User's Guide and Reference for Watson Implosion Technology (WIT), Release 6.0. It is derived from the User's Guide and Reference for Production Resource Manager (PRM), Release 5.0. Our intention is to replace all references in this guide from PRM and Production Resource Manager to WIT and Watson Implosion Technology. But, until that is done, please interpret "PRM" as "WIT" and so forth.

#### **About this Book**

The Production Resource Manager (PRM) is a software tool for constrained materials and production planning. It performs an implosion or explosion on a set of parts, product demands, and multilevel bill-of-manufacturing (BOM). PRM consists of a stand-alone executable which reads and produces flat files. In addition, there is a PRM Application Program Interface (API) that provides communication through function calls.

#### Who Should Use This Book

This book is written for PRM users. There are some sections written predominately for application programmers. It assumes the programmers are familiar with the C programming language. This book assumes all readers are familiar with general manufacturing concepts. If you are reading this guide just to get a clear idea of PRM's capabilities, we recommend reading Chapter 1.

#### How this Book is Organized

#### **Chapter 1–Introducing the Production Resource Manager**

- defines terminology and provides an overview of PRM data
- briefly describes the two alternative methods used to solve the implosion problem
- gives some properties of PRM's implosion heuristic
- defines the Objective functions for PRM's optimization

describes the additional capabilities of PRM

#### **Chapter 2-PRM Data**

PRM has seven major kinds of data objects. They are: the PRM problem itself, parts, demands, operations, BOM entries, substitute BOM entries, and BOP entries. Each object has a list of attributes which fully describes the object. Chapter 2 describes data objects and their attributes and contains an alphabetical index of data attributes.

#### **Chapter 3–Using the Stand-alone Executable**

This chapter contains a description of the PRM Stand-alone Executable and how it is used.

#### Chapter 4-Using the API: Application Program Interface

This chapter contains descriptions of PRM data types used by the API including bound sets and message formats. A table describing PRM data attributes in terms of how they are used by API functions is included.

#### **Chapter 5–Function Library**

The Function Library contains all the PRM functions in alphabetical order by type.

#### Appendix A-API Sample Code

Appendix A contains two samples of API code listings.

#### **Appendix B–File Formats**

Appendix B contains file formats for input and output files:

- Input Data file
- Control Parameter file
- Execution Schedule file
- Shipment Schedule file
- PRM-MRP Requirements Schedule file
- Critical Parts List output file

#### **Index**

#### **General Information about this Book**

The following sections explain conventions and the other information you need to make using this book easier.

#### **Finding and Interpreting a Function Description**

All API functions are described by type in alphabetic order by the type in Chapter 5 "API Function Library". Functions are listed individually under API Functions in the Index. You can also refer to the Table of Contents.

For each function, a description of what the function does is followed by definitions of its parameters. Other programming points and restrictions to consider appear under the headings Usage Notes and Error Conditions. A coding example of the function and a short explanation are found at the end of each function description.

#### **Interpreting the Fonts**

A non-proportional font is used to distinguish code from the normal text in this book.

#### **Font Examples**

Normal text uses this proportional font.

/\* Code uses this non-proportional font. \*/
witAddPart( theWitRun, "PartA", WitMATERIAL );

#### **Abbreviations**

Abbreviations used in this book are defined below.

| Short Name | Full Name                           |
|------------|-------------------------------------|
| API        | PRM's Application Program Interface |
| BOM        | Bill-of-Manufacturing               |
| BOP        | Bill-of-Products                    |
| E/C        | Engineering Change                  |
| FSS        | Focussed Shortage Schedule          |
| LP         | Linear Programming                  |
| MRP        | Material Requirements Planning      |
| PRM-MRP    | PRM's MRP option                    |
| OSL        | IBM Optimization Subroutine Library |
| PRM        | Production Resource Manager         |

#### **Special Symbols**

This book uses the following graphic and mathematical symbols:

The symbol shown here appears in the left margin when an example is given.

The symbol shown here appears in the left margin to bring attention to a note that provides specific information.

#### The following Technical Descriptions are for advanced PRM users.

The information that appears between these two diamond symbols is for experienced PRM users and may be skipped during a first reading.

#### This concludes the Technical Descriptions for advanced PRM users.

The meaning of the mathematical symbols used in this book are as follows:

∀ means "for all"

∈ means "elements of"

∑ means "sum"

+∞ means "positive infinity"







#### **Notices**

References in this publication to IBM products, programs, or services do not imply that IBM intends to make these available in all countries in which IBM operates. Any reference to an IBM product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only IBM's product, program, or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or services that does not infringe any of IBM's intellectual property rights or other legally protectible rights may be used instead of the IBM product, program, or service. Evaluation and verification of operation in conjunction with other products, programs, or services, except those expressly designated by IBM, are the user's responsibility.

IBM may have patents or pending patent application, covering subject matter in this book. This furnishing of this book does not give you any license to these patents.

#### **Trademarks and Service Marks**

The following terms, denoted by an asterisk (\*) in this book, are trademarks for the IBM Corporation in the United States and/or other countries:

- AIX
- IBM
- RISC System/6000 (RS/6000)

### Platforms Supported

Refer to IBM's marketing literature for the full list of supported platforms.



NOTE: Most of the information in this book is not platform specific. However, examples are primarily for RS/6000 users.

#### **Default File Names for the Stand-Alone Executable on AIX**

As explained in Chapter 3 "Using the PRM Stand-Alone Executable", the Stand-Alone Executable communicates primarily through flat disk files. The Table below lists the default file names when the PRM Stand-Alone Executable is running on AIX\*.



The Memo of Licensees and the README file will show the default file names for the licensed program.

#### TABLE 1

#### **Default File Names Under AIX (Stand-Alone Executable)**

| File   | Default<br>Name |
|--|-----------------|
| Control Parameter Input File                 | run.params      |
| Input Data File                              | wit.data        |
| Status Log File                              | log.out         |
| Echo Output File                             | echo.out        |
| Pre-processing Output File                   | pre.out         |
| OSL Log File                                 | osl.log         |
| Comprehensive Implosion Solution Output File | soln.out        |
| Comprehensive MRP Solution Output File       | soln.out        |
| Execution Schedule Output File               | exec.out        |
| Shipment Schedule Output File                | ship.out        |
| Requirements Schedule Output File            | mrpsup.out      |
| Critical Parts List Output File              | critical.out    |

xviii Preface

# API Compiling, Linking, and Running



The following commands are shown as a general reference. The Makefile file found in the samples directory shows an example of compiling and linking the three sample programs.

Some hints for running your program are:

- Check that the printing of useful messages has not been turned off with witSetMesgTimesPrint.
- Try running a simplified version of your program to isolate any errors.
- The function witWriteData can be used to used to write out the current contents of the PRM problem. This format of the model can be used to capture the model data when reporting problems.
- If the program runs out of space when solving large problems, see "Temporary Files" on page xx and "Getting Enough Memory" on page xxi.

# **Temporary Files**

When running your program PRM will create temporary files. Error message WIT0418S may indicate a lack of disk space

When using AIX, the environment variable TMPDIR can be specified to indicate the directory where the temporary files are to be placed. If TMPDIR is not specified then /tmp is used. If you are running out of disk storage when running PRM, try setting TMPDIR to the name of a directory that has more free space.

If the PRM application prematurely ends, temporary files may not be deleted. All PRM temporary files are prefixed with the characters wit. These files may need to be removed by some other means.

# **Getting Enough Memory**

When solving large problems, especially with optimization, PRM requires large amounts of main memory or storage. Your system may have default limits on the amount of memory you can use, resulting in error messages such as WIT0103S or Segmentation fault.

If you are using AIX, the following may help. Make sure that the maximum amount of "physical" or "real" memory and the maximum data segment size are either very large or unlimited. (Unlimited is better). (If you are using the C shell (csh), you can check this using the limit command. Data size and memory use should be very large or unlimited.) If your real memory or segment size are limited, do the following:

- **1.** As superuser (root), enter the command "smit user"
- **2.** Use the "Change/Show Characteristics of a User" option.
- **3.** Enter your User-Name/login-id.
- **4.** Change "Max physical MEMORY" to 0 (for unlimited) or some large number.
- **5.** Change "Max DATA Segment". SMIT will not allow you to set it to 0. That will be done in the next step.
- **6.** As root, edit /etc/security/limits. Replace the number after "data =" in the stanza for your login-id to 0 (for unlimited).
- **7.** Log out and log back in so that the changes take effect.

Your system administrator may have to do this for you.

# **Installed Files and Directories**



The following is a general list of files and directories. Since this information is platform specific, please refer to the Memo to Licensees or the README file for detailed information.

| • lib/libwit.a        | PRM API library.   |
|-----------------------|--|
| • include/wit.h       | PRM header file used when compiling PRM applications.                            |
| • bin/wit             | PRM stand-alone executable.  |
| • samples/sample1.c   | API sample program.  |
| • samples/sample2.c   | API sample program.  |
| • samples/sample3.c   | API sample program.  |
| • samples/sample.data | Sample Input Data file used by<br>the PRM stand-alone executable<br>and sample2. |
| • samples/run.params  | Sample run.params file used by the PRM stand-alone executable.                   |
| • samples/Makefile    | Makefile for the sample programs.  |

xxii Preface

# **Summary of PRM Software Changes**

#### **Change History Release 5.0**

- **1.** The input data file format now accepts "5.0" in the release specification.
- **2.** A "read" command has been added to the input data file format. It instructs PRM to read another file.
- **3.** It is now allowable for a demand's demandedPartName to refer to a capacity part.
- **4.** A new capability has been added, called "heuristic allocation", that allows an application developer to build a customized heuristic implosion algorithm by invoking the same functions that are used by PRM's heuristic implosion. This capability is implemented by the following new API functions:
  - witStartHeurAlloc
  - witIncHeurAlloc
  - witEqHeurAlloc
  - witFinishHeurAlloc
  - witGetHeurAllocActive
- **5.** The following three attributes have been replaced by new attributes:
  - Operation yield has been replaced by yieldRate.
  - BOM entry fallout has been replaced by falloutRate.
  - Substitute BOM entry fallout has been replaced by falloutRate.

The new attributes are of type float instead of integer. Each of the old attributes was interpreted as a percentage. The new attributes are interpreted as fractions. New API functions are:

- witSetOperationYieldRate
- witGetOperationYieldRate
- witSetBomEntryFalloutRate
- witGetBomEntryFalloutRate
- witSetSubsBomEntryFalloutRate
- witGetSubsBomEntryFalloutRate

The following pre-existing API functions served to set and retrieve the replaced attributes:

- witSetOperationYield
- witGetOperationYield
- witSetBomEntryFallout
- witGetBomEntryFallout
- witSetSubsBomEntryFallout
- witGetSubsBomEntryFallout

These functions are no longer documented in this Guide. However, for upward compatibility, the functions still exist and operate either by setting the new attribute to the corresponding value or by retrieving a value corresponding to the value of the new attribute. (An informational message is issued to indicate that this conversion is being done.) For example, a call to witSetBomEntryFallout with a value of 3 will set the falloutRate to 0.03, and a call to witGetBomEntryFallout, when the falloutRate is 0.12, will retrieve a value of 12. Also, the input data file format continues to accept the old attributes (as well as the new ones) and performs the appropriate conversions.

- **6.** It is now allowable to invoke preprocessing, heuristic implosion, and PRM-MRP on a problem that contains no parts. Optimizing implosion on a problem with no parts is still disallowed.
- **7.** A new boolean global input attribute has been added: roundReqVols. If it is TRUE, the attributes "reqVol" and "focShortageVol" will be rounded up to the next integer. If it is FALSE, these attributes will not be rounded. New API functions are:
  - witSetRoundRegVols
  - witGetRoundReqVols
- **8.** A new boolean global input attribute has been added: forcedMultiEq. If it is FALSE, equitable allocation will allocate a demand in a single pass, in cases where the demand has a unique priority. If it is TRUE, equitable allocation will allocate to such a demand in multiple passes, according to the "equitability" attribute. New API functions are:
  - witSetForcedMultiEq
  - witGetForcedMultiEq
- **9.** Two new part attributes have been added: residualVol and mrpResidualVol. residualVol is the amount by which consumption of the part could be increased without making the current implosion solution infeasible. mrpResidualVol is defined similarly, but for MRP. New API functions are:
  - witGetPartResidualVol
  - witGetPartMrpResidualVol
- 10. Three new attributes have been added: an offset attribute for substitutes, an impactPeriod attribute for substitutes, and a global boolean attribute, independentOffsets. The offset and impactPeriod attributes for substitutes have the same meaning as the offset and impactPeriod attributes for BOM entries. The independentOffsets attribute determines whether or not the offset attribute for a substitute can be set independently of the offset attribute for the corrsponding BOM entry.
- **11.** Heuristic implosion and allocation have been enhanced to optionally allow the following:
  - Parts can be built in order to be used as substitutes.
  - Multiple BOP entries can be used in order to produce the same part.

xxiv Preface

This new capability is called the "multiple routes technique". A new global input data attribute "multiRoute" has been added that controls whether or not the multiple routes technique is to be used. New API functions are:

- witSetMultiRoute
- witGetMultiRoute
- **12.** Several new input attributes have been add that give the user more control over the way explosions and netting are performed by those actions in PRM that use explosion and netting logic (heuristic implosion and allocation, PRM-MRP, and FSS). The new attributes are:
  - expAllowed (Substitute BOM entries)
  - netAllowed (Substitute BOM entries)
  - expAllowed (BOP entries)
  - expNetAversion (Substitute BOM entries)
  - expAversion (BOP entries)

#### New API functions are:

- witSetSubsBomEntryExpAllowed
- witGetSubsBomEntryExpAllowed
- witSetSubsBomEntryNetAllowed
- witGetSubsBomEntryNetAllowed
- witSetBopEntryExpAllowed
- witGetBopEntryExpAllowed
- witSetSubsBomEntryExpNetAversion
- witGetSubsBomEntryExpNetAversion
- witSetBopEntryExpAversion
- witGetBopEntryExpAversion
- **13.** The BOP entry attribute byProduct been replaced by expAllowed and is no longer documented in this guide. Similarly, the following API functions are no longer documented in this Guide:
  - witSetBopEntryByProduct
  - witGetBopEntryByProduct

However, for upward compatibility, the functions still exist and operate by setting and getting the corresponding value of the expAllowed attribute. The expAllowed attribute is simply the logical negation of the byProduct attribute. Thus, for example, setting byProduct to TRUE causes expAllowed to be set to FALSE. Similarly, calling witGetBopEntryByProduct when expAllowed is FALSE will cause a value of TRUE to be retrieved. Also, the input data file format recognizes the byProduct attribute, but actually sets expAllowed to the corresponding (negated) value.

**14.** A global boolean input attribute skipFailures has been added. Setting this attribute to FALSE overrides a default behavior of heuristic implosion and allocation, in which no attempt is made to ship to a demand in a period if a previous attempt to ship the part in the period failed.

- **15.** The earliestPeriod attribute for BOM entries, substitute BOM entries, and BOP entries is now allowed to have a value of nPeriods. This indicates that the Entry is never in effect.
- **16.** A new global boolean input attribute "truncOffsets" has been added. Setting the attribute to TRUE causes offsets to be interpreted as "truncated", so that any offset indicating consumption/production in a negative period is re-interpreted to indicate consumption/production in period 0. This allows PRM-MRP to propagate requirements all the way to the bottom of the complete BOM structure, but results in an infeasible implied production schedule. New API functions are:
  - witSetTruncOffsets
  - witGetTruncOffsets
- **17.** A new part output attribute "belowList" has been added. This is a list of parts that are considered to be "below" the part in the complete BOM structure. The new API function is:
  - witGetPartBelowList
- **18.** Previously, PRM-MRP did not use substitutes. PRM-MRP now has the optional ability to use available supplies of the consumed part for a substitute in place of building the part consumed by its replaced BOM entry. This capability also applies to FSS. A new boolean input attribute for substitutes, "mrpNetAllowed" controls this capability. A new output attribute for substitutes, "mrpSubVol" indicates the resulting substitution volumes. New API functions are:
  - witSetSubsBomEntryMrpNetAllowed
  - witGetSubsBomEntryMrpNetAllowed
  - witGetSubsBomEntryMrpSubVol
- **19.** The ability to delete individual data objects has been added. Deletion is done in two phases: "selection", in which the user selects the objects to be deleted and "purge", in which PRM deletes the selected objects. A new boolean input attribute "selForDel" has been added for parts, demands, operations, BOM entries, substitutes, and BOP entries. New API functions are:
  - witSetPartSelForDel
  - witGetPartSelForDel
  - witSetDemandSelForDel
  - witGetDemandSelForDel
  - ullet witSetOperationSelForDel
  - witGetOperationSelForDel
  - witSetBomEntrySelForDel
  - witGetBomEntrySelForDel
  - witSetSubsBomEntrySelForDel
  - witGetSubsBomEntrySelForDel
  - witSetBopEntrySelForDel

xxvi Preface

- witGetBopEntrySelForDel
- witPurgeData
- **20.** A new demand boolean input attribute "prefBuildAhead" has been added. Setting the attribute to TRUE and setting buildAheadLimit to a positive value causes heuristic implosion and allocation to do build-ahead by demand for the demanded part starting with the earliest possible period. New API functions are:
  - witSetDemandPrefBuildAhead
  - witGetDemandPrefBuildAhead
- **21.** An application can now free memory using the same runtime library which PRM uses to allocate memory. This allows a PRM Visual Basic application to free memory allocated by PRM. The new API function is:
  - witFree
- **22.** A new build-ahead technique has been added to heuristic implosion and heuristic allocation, called "ASAP build-ahead". ("As Soon As Possible Build-Ahead") This technique allows the user to select any material part and have the heuristic build it in the earliest possible periods. A new boolean input part attribute "buildAsap" has been added, that requests this technique for a part. New API functions are:
  - witSetPartBuildAsap
  - witGetPartBuildAsap
- **23.** A new integer input attribute for parts has been added: "buildAheadLimit". When heuristic implosion or allocation is doing build-ahead on the part, the part will not be built more than buildAheadLimit periods earlier than it is needed. This attribute applies to the following forms of build-ahead:
  - ASAP Build-Ahead
  - NSTN Build-Ahead (See below.)

New API functions are:

- witSetPartBuildAheadLimit
- witGetPartBuildAheadLimit
- **24.** A new build-ahead technique has been added to heuristic implosion and heuristic allocation, called "NSTN build-ahead". ("No Sooner Than Necessary Build-Ahead") This technique allows the user to select any material part and have the heuristic build it in the latest possible periods. A new boolean input part attribute "buildNstn" has been added, that requests this technique for a part. New API functions are:
  - witSetPartBuildNstn
  - witGetPartBuildNstn
- **25.** A new technique has been added to heuristic implosion and heuristic allocation, called "multiple execution periods". This technique allows heuristic implosion and allocation to use more than one execution period to build a part in a given production period (if the impactPeriods permit this). This new technique is controlled by a new global attribute, "multiExec". New API functions are:

- witSetMultiExec
- witGetMultiExec
- **26.** The "local build-ahead" technique has been removed and replaced by NSTN build-ahead. For upward compatibility, the localBuildAhead attribute still exists, but it is not documented in this guide, except here: For each material part, heuristic implosion and allocation now does NSTN build-ahead if and only if either:
  - The part's buildNstn attribute is TRUE, or
  - The localBuildAhead attribute is TRUE and the part's buildAsap attribute is FALSE.

#### Affected API functions are:

- witSetLocalBuildAhead
- witGetLocalBuildAhead
- **27.** The "local multiple execution periods" technique has been removed and replaced by the "multiple execution periods" technique (formerly known as the "global multiple execution periods" technique). For upward compatibility, the localMultiExec attribute still exists, but it is not documented in this guide, except here: Heuristic implosion and allocation now uses the multiple execution periods technique, if and only if either:
  - The multiExec attribute is TRUE, or
  - The localMultiExec attribute is TRUE

#### Affected API functions are:

- witSetLocalMultiExec
- witGetLocalMultiExec
- **28.** A new global float input attribute has been added: lotSizeTol. This attribute gives the user the ability to control the numerical tolerance that PRM uses when computing lot-size feasible execVols. New API functions are:
  - witSetLotSizeTol
  - witGetLotSizeTol
- **29.** A new global float input attribute has been added: expCutoff. This attribute specifies the minimum required value of yieldRate \* prodRate in order for PRM to consider using a BOP entry in an explosion. This is used by heuristic implosion/allocation, PRM-MRP and FSS. New API functions are:
  - witSetExpCutoff
  - witGetExpCutoff
- **30.** A new technique has been added to heuristic implosion and heuristic allocation, called "penalized execution". This technique extends the multiple routes technique by selecting routings in order to consume resources higher in the complete BOM structure before consuming lower resources. This is done by (heuristically) minimizing a penalty function defined by penalties on the execution of operations. This penalty is given by a new float input attribute for operations, "execPenalty". New API functions are:
  - witSetPenExec

xxviii Preface

- witGetPenExec
- witSetOperationExecPenalty
- witGetOperationExecPenalty
- **31.** The "multiple execution periods" technique has been extended to include a new variant: "two-way multiple execution periods". This variant allows the multi-exec technique to consider the execution periods in either of two orders: No-Sooner-Than-Necessary or As-Soon-As-Possible, where the selection of the ordering to be used is determined in part by the application and in part automatically. New API functions are:
  - witSetTwoWayMultiExec
  - witGetTwoWayMultiExec
  - witIncHeurAllocTwme
  - witEqHeurAllocTwme
- **32.** Three scalar attributes have been replaced by vector attributes: The scalar part attribute "buildAheadLimit" was replaced by the vector part attribute "buildAheadUB", the scalar demand attribute "buildAheadLimit" was replaced by the vector demand attribute "buildAheadUB", and the scalar demand attribute "shipLateLimit" was replaced by the vector demand attribute "shipLateUB". New API functions are:
  - witSetPartBuildAheadUB
  - witGetPartBuildAheadUB
  - witSetDemandBuildAheadUB
  - witGetDemandBuildAheadUB
  - witSetDemandShipLateUB
  - ullet witGetDemandShipLateUB

The following API functions are no longer documented in this guide:

- witSetPartBuildAheadLimit
- witGetPartBuildAheadLimit
- witSetDemandBuildAheadLimit
- witGetDemandBuildAheadLimit
- witSetDemandShipLateLimit
- witGetDemandShipLateLimit

However, for upward compatibility, these functions still exist and operate either by setting the vector attribute to the given scalar value in all periods, or by retrieving the period 0 value of the vector attribute.

# CHAPTER 1 Introducing the Production Resource Manager

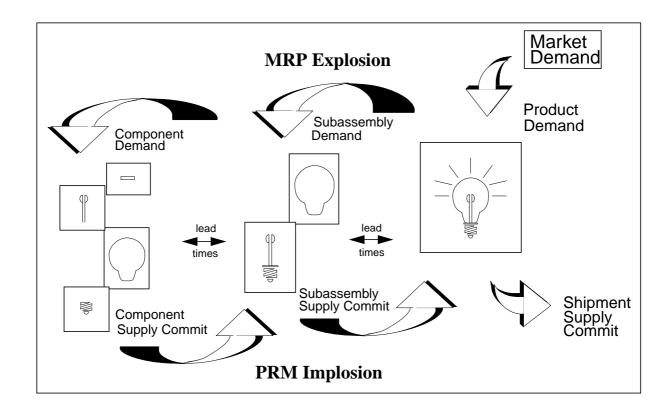
#### What is PRM?

Production Resource Manager (PRM) is a software tool for constrained materials management and production planning. The main data for this software tool is a list of demands for products, a list of supplies for components, and a multilevel bill-of-manufacturing (BOM) describing how to build products from components. Ordinarily, it takes many components to build a single product, and so the list of supplies is much larger than the list of demands. A traditional use of a BOM to perform production planning is Material Requirements Planning (MRP), in which the list of demands for products is "exploded" (via the BOM) into a much larger list of requirements for components. The main capability provided by PRM is, in some sense, the reverse of an MRP explosion: the PRM "implosion". The list of supplies of components is "imploded" via the BOM into a relatively small list of feasible shipments of demanded products. The assumption is that not all demands can be met, and so the idea is to make judicious trade-offs between the different demands given limited supplies to best satisfy the manufacturing objectives.

The following diagram illustrates the relationship between MRP explosion and PRM implosion.

#### FIGURE 1

#### The Relationship Between MRP Explosion and PRM Implosion



As an alternative to solving the implosion problem, PRM can optionally perform a limited, but very fast form of Material Requirements Planning, called PRM-MRP. The PRM-MRP takes a set of bills of material and a set of demands and explodes them to get a requirements schedule for supplies.

PRM has been designed to be used in either of two modes: stand-alone mode and API mode. In stand-alone mode, the user runs a program, the PRM stand-alone executable, which communicates by files and performs PRM's main actions: implosion and PRM-MRP. The PRM Application Program Interface (API) is a collection of C functions that perform each of PRM's actions, including implosion, PRM-MRP, data communication by files and data communication in memory. In API mode, a programmer writes an application program in C that calls PRM's functions directly. The end-user then runs the application program. In most cases, PRM is used in API mode, because the API is more flexible and allows tighter integration with the environment in which PRM is to be used. However, stand-alone mode can frequently be useful as means of learning PRM and as a "rapid prototypes facility" for PRM, because it allows users to try out their implosion ideas quickly without programming.

# **Terminology**

The following list defines manufacturing terms as they are used in this guide. This information is presented up front to provide a common background when discussing PRM.

System The manufacturing enterprise being modeled by

PRM.

Period The time bucket used by PRM for its production

plan. Normally, one week, but it could be shorter

or longer.

Part PRM's concept of a part is very general. A part is

either a product or anything that is consumed in order to build a product. This includes both ma-

terials and capacities.

Operation An operation is the means by which parts are

built. Specifically, a part is built by "executing" an operation. When an operation is executed, some parts are consumed, while other parts are

produced.

Part Category Parts are classified into two categories:

Material

Capacity

Material A material part is either a raw material or a prod-

uct. It usually represents an actual physical object, in contrast to a capacity, which usually represents available time (either human time or machine time). The defining property of a material is that any quantity of a material part that is not used in one period remains available in the next period. In other words, material parts have

stock (i.e., inventory).

Capacity A capacity represents some limitation on the

quantity of one or more operations that can be executed during one period. The defining property of a capacity is that any quantity of a capacity that is not used in one period is lost and is not available in the next period. In other words, capacities don't have stock. In the case of capacity, external supply in a given period is interpreted to mean the available quantity of the capacity in

Terminology 3

that period. For a further discussion, see "Capacity" on page 9.

#### BOM (Bill-of-Manufacturing)

Each operation has a bill-of-manufacturing that specifies the how parts (both material and capacity) are consumed when the operation is executed. Specifically, it is a list of "BOM entries" indicating which parts are consumed, "offsets" indicating when the parts are consumed, usage rates indicating how much of the material or capacity is consumed, and so on. In MRP terms, this is roughly equivalent to a combined bill-of-material and bill-of-capacity.

BOM entry

A BOM entry is the association between a particular operation and one particular part in its BOM. Each BOM entry represents the consumption of some volume of a part in order to execute some operation.

Substitute BOM entry

Each BOM entry may optionally have one or more substitute BOM entries associated with it. Each substitute BOM entry represents an alternative part to be consumed in place of the consumed part indicated by the original BOM entry.

Substitute

Same as substitute BOM entry.

Component

Any part that appears as the consumed part of a BOM entry or substitute BOM entry. A component may be either a material or a capacity.

BOP (Bill-of-Products)

Each operation has a bill-of-products that specifies the how parts are produced when the operation is executed. Specifically, it is a list of "BOP entries" indicating which parts are produced, "offsets" indicating when the parts are produced, production rates indicating how much of the part is produced, and so on.

**BOP** entry

A BOP entry is the association between a particular operation and one particular part in its BOP. Each BOP entry represents the production of some volume of a part as a result of executing some operation. Usually, the produced part will be a material part, but PRM also allows the pro-

duced part to be a capacity, in order to accommodate unusual modeling situations.

Product Any part that appears as the produced part of a

BOP entry.

Demand Each material part may optionally have one or

more demands (also known as "demand streams") associated with it. A demand stream represents an external customer who places demands for the part. ("External customer" means external to the system being modeled by PRM. So it is possible for an external customer to be internal to the corporation.) More than one demand stream is permitted for the same part, to represent the fact that some demand for a part may be more urgent than other demand for the same part. It is also possible for a part to have no demand streams, if it is only needed for its role as a resource to be consumed by some operation.

Demand Stream Same as Demand.

Complete BOM structure The complete interrelationship between all parts

and operations that arises when one considers all of the BOM entries, substitutes, and BOP entries

in the problem.

Execution Schedule This is a specification of how much of each oper-

ation is to be executed during each period. If there are substitutes, the Execution Schedule also specifies how much of the operation's execution in each period is due to each substitute in its

BOM.

Shipment Schedule This is a specification of how much of each part

is to be shipped to each demand stream during

each period.

Implosion Solution The implosion solution is simply the Execution

Schedule and Shipment Schedule taken together. This is the main output of PRM. The Shipment Schedule shows to what extent the demands can be met, and the Execution Schedule shows how

the Shipment Schedule can be achieved.

Requirements Schedule This is the main output of PRM-MRP. It is a

specification of how much additional supply of

Terminology 5

each part is required in each period in order to meet all demands on time.

#### Single Method Assembly Problem

#### A PRM problem in which:

- Each part appears as the produced part of at most one BOP entry.
- Each operation has exactly one BOP entry.
- There are no capacity products.

Thus in a single method assembly problem, there is a one-to-one correspondence between operations and products, where each product is a material that can be built in exactly one way (except by using substitutes), and this one way produces no other product. This is the situation modeled by MRP systems and by versions of PRM prior to release 4.0. Many PRM problems are single method assembly problems.

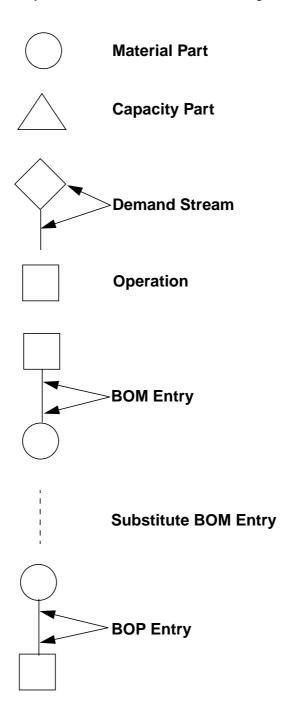
Single method assembly problems are also called SMA problems. Problems that aren't single method assembly problems are called non-SMA problems.

# **Example PRM Problem Diagrams**

It is sometimes useful to illustrate a PRM problem with a diagram. The symbols used in these diagrams are shown in Figure 2.

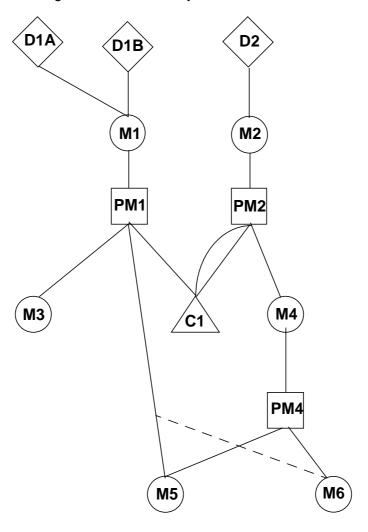
# FIGURE 2

Symbols Used in PRM Problem Diagrams



## FIGURE 3

# A Single Method Assembly Problem



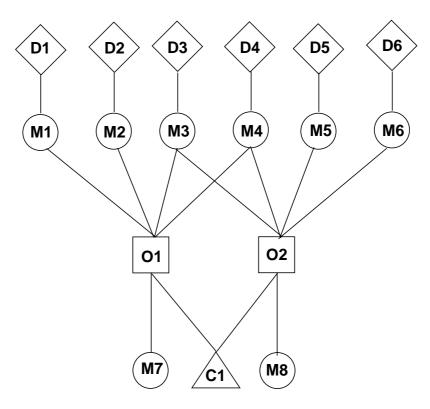
In the problem diagrammed in Figure 3, there are 7 parts. M1, M2, M3, M4, M5, and M6 are material parts and C1 is a capacity. There are 3 operations, PM1, PM2, and PM4. As indicated by the BOP entries, PM1 produces M1, PM2 produces M2, and PM4 produces M4. There are 3 products, M1, M2, and M4. Since this is a single method assembly problem, there is a one-to-one correspondence between the products and the operations that produce them. For example, M2 is produced only by PM2 and PM2 produces only M2, so one can say that PM2 is the operation for producing M2. As indicated by the BOM entries, PM1 consumes M3, M5, and C1, PM2 consumes C1 and M4, and PM4 consumes M5 and M6. The substitute BOM entry indicates that M6 can be consumed in place of M5 when executing PM1. There are 2 BOM entries associat-

ing PM2 with C1, indicating (perhaps) consumption of C1 at two different times during the execution of PM2. There are 3 demand streams, D1A, D1B, and D2. D1A and D1B are demands for M1, and D2 is a demand for M2.

Figure 4 illustrates an example of a non-SMA problem. Each operation produces 4 parts and there are 2 parts (M3 and M4) each of which can be produced by 2 different operations.

## FIGURE 4

### A Non-SMA Problem



# **Capacity**

As stated on page 3, a capacity part represents some limitation on the quantity of one or more operations that can be executed during one period.



Consider the following example: The execution of some operation is limited by the fact that it requires processing time on machine class X. Assume there are 3 machines of class X, and they are available 70% of the time and a period presents a 14-shift work week with 8 hour shifts. To represent this limitation, a capacity corresponding to "machine hours of machine class X" is defined. The

Capacity 9

external supply of this capacity is 235.2 = 3 \* 0.7 \* 14 \* 8 machine hours per period. Any operation that requires processing on this machine should have an entry for "machine hours of machine class X" in its BOM and with a usage rate equal to the number of hours of processing required on machine class X.



NOTE: The use of the word "part" to describe capacity may at first seem rather surprising. It's clear that a material part has some rather different properties from, say, an hour of machine time. Internally, PRM carefully models all of the essential differences between material parts and capacities. However, we have found that there are enough similarities between material parts and capacities that we could make communication between PRM and its users simpler and more compact, by applying the same terminology to both. For example, you can specify external supply for any kind of part in PRM. If the part is a material part, external supply has its ordinary meaning. If it is a capacity, external supply is interpreted to mean the available quantity of the capacity in a given period.

Given that one word was to be used to designate both material parts and capacity, we chose the word "part", because one can think of a capacity as a "part" of the product to which it contributes.

# **Part-With-Operation**

The term "part-with-operation" denotes a cluster of 3 data objects: a material part, an operation with the same name as the part and a BOP entry connecting the part with the operation. The following is a diagram of a part-with-operation.

### FIGURE 5

### A Part-With-Operation



A part-with-operation is a natural model for when a material can only be produced by one operation and that operation produces only that part. This occurs commonly not only (by definition) in single method assembly problems, but in other problems as well. To facilitate this, PRM provides an explicit ability to

add part-with-operations, either with a direct API function or with the input data file.

# **PRM Input Overview**

In order to better understand PRM and its methods, the following list of input data is presented. Complete data descriptions are found in Chapter 2. Data is specified to PRM using either a data file or through the API. Most input data can be defaulted if it is not relevant to the user's problem.

### **Global Data**

- Specification of the planning horizon
- Selection of an Objective choice (more about Objectives at a later time)

### **Part Data**

- The part name
- The part category: Material or Capacity
- The standard unit cost of the part
- External supply volumes for each period
- Holding costs
- Scrapping costs

### **Demand Data**

- Demand stream name
- The gross revenue per unit shipped to the demand stream
- Priority for each period
- Demand volume for each period
- · Shipment reward
- Cumulative shipment reward

## **Operation Data**

- The operation name
- Yield rates for each period
- Execution cost

## **BOM Entry Data**

- The consuming operation
- The consumed part
- Offset

- Usage rate
- Fallout rate
- Effectivity intervals (earliest/latest)
- Mandatory engineering change option

# **Substitute BOM Entry Data**

- The associated BOM entry
- The component consumed
- Offset
- Usage rate
- Fallout rate
- Effectivity intervals (earliest/latest)
- The penalty on the use of each substitute

# **BOP Entry Data**

- The producing operation
- The produced part
- Offset
- Production rate
- Effectivity intervals (earliest/latest)

### **Bounds**

Additionally, PRM allows the user optionally to specify bounds on the following:

- Stock levels
- Cumulative shipment volume
- Execution volume

# **Implosion Methods Used**

PRM performs its implosion by using one of two completely different methods, at the user's discretion:

- Optimizing implosion, or
- Heuristic implosion

The distinction between these two methods stems from the fact that there are many possible implosion solutions, but some solutions are better suited to the user's needs than others. Optimizing implosion finds the "best possible" implosion solution, according to an objective function that defines the "goodness" of

any possible solution. Heuristic implosion finds a feasible implosion solution, guided by priorities set by the user, but without any measure of "goodness".

Another difference between the two methods is that heuristic implosion runs much faster and requires less memory than optimizing implosion.

Some properties common to heuristic implosion and optimizing implosion are:

- 1. The implosion solution will be feasible; that is, there is sufficient supply of material and capacity to meet the Execution Schedule and the Shipment Schedule. However, since implosion uses different logic than MRP explosion, it is possible that an MRP explosion of the Shipment Schedule may indicate shortages.
- 2. Implosion will never plan to ship early; that is, for any demand stream d and any period t, the cumulative planned shipment toward demand d through period t will never exceed the cumulative demand d through period t.

# What Heuristic Implosion Does

Heuristic implosion (sometimes called "the heuristic") computes an execution schedule and shipment schedule based on the priorities associated with each demand stream. Some properties of heuristic implosion are:

- **1.** The heuristic uses lot sizing.
- **2.** When the heuristic performs its internal explosion and netting, it nets from the top of the BOM down (e.g. won't build if it has sufficient stock.)
- **3.** Unless one of the build-ahead options is being used, the heuristic will try to produce "just-in-time" to meet demand. (See also "Heuristic Build-Ahead" on page 45.) If sufficient resources are not available to produce just-in-time, it will produce late. Specifically, if demand d requires q units of product in period t, the heuristic first determines the quantity p that can be completed in period t and allocates resources to meet this production. If the heuristic is not able to meet all of the demand on time, it will try to meet the remaining demand in the later periods t+1, t+2,..., until either the demand is met, the end of the problem horizon is reached, or the shipLateUB for demand d is reached. (The shipLateUB is a demand attribute defined in chapter 2.)
- **4.** Much of the behavior of the heuristic can be understood by considering the trade-offs it would make in the following situation: Suppose the heuristic is deciding between meeting the portion of the demand volume for demand stream  $d_1$  incurred in demand period  $dt_1$  by shipping in shipment period  $dt_2$  incurred in demand period  $dt_2$  by shipping in shipment period  $dt_2$  incurred in demand period  $dt_2$  by shipping in shipment period  $dt_2$ . (Note that we must have  $dt_1 \ge dt_2$  and  $dt_2 \ge dt_2$ .) Then:
- **5.** If the demand periods are not the same  $(dt_1 \neq dt_2)$ , the heuristic will give preference to meeting the demand volume with the earlier demand period.

- **6.** If the demand periods are the same, but the shipment periods are different  $(dt_1 = dt_2, st_1 \neq st_2)$ , the heuristic will give preference to the demand volume that is to be met in the earlier shipment period.
- 7. If the demand periods are the same and the shipment periods are the same  $(dt_1 = dt_2, st_1 = st_2)$ , the heuristic will give preference to the demand with the higher priority in the demand period.
- **8.** If the demand periods are the same, the shipment periods are the same, and the priorities are the same, the heuristic will give preference to the demand that was entered earlier into PRM. (This is the final tie-breaker.).
- **9.** Ordinarily, the heuristic uses available supply of substitutes, but does not build parts to use as substitutes. This behavior can be overridden: See "Multiple Routes Heuristic Implosion and Allocation" on page 50. If a BOM entry has more than one possible substitute, the heuristic considers the possible substitutes in the order in which they were input to PRM.
- 10. Ordinarily, if a part appears as the produced part of more than one BOP entry, indicating that there are multiple ways to produce the same part, the heuristic will not exploit this. Instead, it will choose one BOP entry and, whenever more quantity of the part is needed, it will execute the producing operation for that BOP entry only. However, this behavior can be overridden: See "Multiple Routes Heuristic Implosion and Allocation" on page 50.
- 11.If an operation has more than one BOP entry, the heuristic will tend not to take advantage of this. Instead, it will execute the operation in order to produce whichever part it is considering at the moment, regardless of whether or not the other produced parts are needed.
- **12.**The heuristic respects upper bounds on execution quantities. It does not respect other types of bounds. If the data contains any stock bounds, shipment bounds, or lower bounds on execution quantities, they will be ignored by the heuristic.
- **13.** Also available is the Equitable Allocation Heuristic Implosion. For more information see "Equitable Allocation Heuristic Implosion" on page 37.

# What Optimizing Implosion Does

Optimizing implosion finds the best possible implosion solution according to some well-defined criterion. The criterion for determining the "goodness" of a proposed implosion solution is specified as an objective function. This is a function that takes an implosion solution as its input and converts that into a single number that defines the goodness of the implosion solution. In fact, PRM has been designed to work with either of two objective functions (at the user's choice):

Objective #1: A completely general objective.

Objective #2: A relatively user-friendly objective.

Optimizing implosion proceeds as follows: The input data is translated into a Linear Programming (LP) formulation of the implosion problem. This LP is then solved by invoking OSL which is an IBM\* program product for solving optimization problems. The solution to the LP is then translated into an implosion solution.

Some aspects of optimizing implosion that distinguish it from heuristic implosion are:

- **1.** An optimal implosion solution is produced.
- **2.** PRM usually takes much more CPU time to compute the implosion solution using optimizing implosion than when using heuristic implosion.
- **3.** Optimizing implosion does not do lot sizing.
- **4.** Optimizing implosion does not do Equitable Allocation.
- **5.** The shipment volumes produced by optimizing implosion might not be integers.
- **6.** Optimizing implosion respects all upper and lower bounds.
- **7.** Optimizing implosion is not restricted to building parts "just-in-time". It will build parts earlier than needed, if this is appropriate, e.g., due to capacity limitations. This applies both when more volume of the part is needed for demand streams associated with the part as well as when more volume the part is needed in order for it to be consumed by an operation.
- **8.** Optimizing implosion will build parts to be used as substitutes, as needed. The order in which substitutes are input to PRM is not important to optimizing implosion.
- **9.** With objective #1, optimizing implosion is completely well suited for solving non-SMA problems.
- **10.**With objective #2, optimizing implosion will find an optimal solution for a non-SMA problem, but the objective function may not be a completely appropriate model.
- **11.**Optimizing implosion is not allowed, if the problem contains no parts. (This restriction is actually applied during preprocessing for optimizing implosion.)

## **Optimizing Implosion Objective #2**

Since Objective #1 is more advanced than Objective #2, Objective #2 will be described first, followed by Objective #1.

### The Essential Objective #2: Overview

We begin our discussion with an overview of an "essential" version of Objective #2, which assumes that the implosion problem includes no substitutes and no soft lower bounds. This overview is followed by a detailed description of the es-

sential version of Objective #2. Lastly we discuss the (non-essential) extensions to Objective #2 for handling substitutes and soft lower bounds.

The essential Objective #2 is an economic objective. It is computed from two main kinds of economic data from the user:

- unitCost: The standard unit cost of each part.
- grossRev: The per-unit gross sales revenue for each demand stream.

The essential Objective #2 is a composite of three economic objectives:

- obj2RevValue: Total Net Revenue.
   Approximately, this is the grossRev of all parts shipped minus their unitCost.
- obj2InvValue: Average Inventory.
   The in-process and finished goods inventory, measured in monetary terms and averaged over the time horizon.
- obj2ServValue: Aggregate Serviceability.
   A weighted average the serviceabilities of all demand streams in all periods, where the serviceability of a particular demand stream in a particular period is defined to be the fraction of the demand stream's cumulative demand volume that has been met by the end of that period.

Having defined these three individual objectives, the essential Objective #2 is computed as a composite (a weighted sum) of the three. Notice however that these three objectives are not directly comparable. For example, a \$1 million improvement in inventory is not worth the same as a \$1 million improvement in revenue. For this reason, PRM applies scaling factors to the revenue, inventory and serviceability objectives when combining them to form Objective #2. In addition to PRM's scaling factors, the user is allowed to set the following weights on each of the objectives:

- obj2Wrev: The weight on obj2RevValue. It is specified as a float ≥ 0.0. The "normal" value is 1.0. Higher values give more importance to the revenue objective; lower values give less importance to it. A value of 0.0 will cause PRM to ignore obj2RevValue.
- obj2Winv: The weight on obj2InvValue. The comments on obj2Wrev apply here, too.
- obj2Wserv: The weight on obj2ServValue. The comments on obj2Wrev apply here too.

PRM's scaling factors on the objectives has been designed so that the essential objective #2 will make economic sense if the user specifies the weights as:

```
obj2Wrev = obj2Winv = obj2Wserv = 1.0
```

In particular, when the above weights are used, the essential objective #2 is equivalent to maximizing profit.



# The following Technical Descriptions are for advanced PRM users.

## The Essential Objective #2: Detailed Description

In addition to the execution schedule and the shipment schedule, the essential Objective #2 uses the following data:

• For each part: unitCost.

stream.

This is the standard unit cost of the part. If the part is a product the unitCost should include the cost of the materials and capacity that go into making the product plus any value-add costs (for example, labor). It should normally reflect the least expensive way to build the product.

For each demand stream: grossRev.
 This is the gross sales revenue received for each unit shipped to the demand

• For each operation: obj2AuxCost

The "auxiliary cost" of executing the operation. If there is any cost in executing an operation not reflected in the unitCost of the parts it produces, such costs should be included in the operation's obj2AuxCost.



#### Consider the following example:

There is a part, A, which is produced by two different operations, B, and C, which produce no parts other than A. The total cost of A is \$80 if it is built using operation B, but \$100 if using operation C. In this case, the unitCost of A should be given as \$80, the obj2AuxCost of B as \$0 and the obj2AuxCost of C as \$20.

In addition, the following quantities are used:

• nPeriods: The number of periods in the planning horizon.

• periodsPerYear: The number of periods in a year.

• capCost: The annual percentage interest rate to be used for most

purposes.

• invCost: The annual percentage interest rate to be used for in-

ventory.

• obj2Wrev: The weight on obj2RevValue. It is specified as a float  $\geq$ 

0.0. The "normal" value is 1.0. Higher values give more importance to the revenue objective; lower values give less importance to it. A value of 0.0 will cause

PRM to ignore obj2RevValue.

• obj2Winv: The weight on obj2InvValue. The comments on

obj2Wrev apply here, too.

• obj2Wserv: The weight on obj2ServValue. The comments on obj2Wrev apply here, too.

Given this data, the essential Objective #2 is computed as a composite of the following 3 objectives:

• obj2RevValue = Total net revenue.

As a preliminary step, for each demand stream, i, for part j, the net revenue is computed as:

```
netRev; = grossRev; - unitCost;
```

If, due to anomalies in the data, this turns out to be a negative number, it is set to zero. obj2RevValue is computed as follows: for each period, t, and each demand stream, the level of planned shipment for this demand stream in period t (shipVol<sub>t</sub>) is multiplied by the netRev of the demand stream. The main term of obj2RevValue is computed as the sum of this over all periods and demand streams. As a second term, the total auxiliary cost is computed as the sum over all operations and periods of the operation's obj2AuxCost times the execution volume (execVol<sub>t</sub>) and this sum is subtracted from the first term. Finally, if PRM is forced to scrap the inventory of a part, the unitCost of each unit scrapped (scrapVol<sub>t</sub>) is charged against obj2RevValue. (PRM scraps all unused supply of "capacity" parts and scraps the inventory of a product in any period in which it undergoes a mandatory E/C.)

• obj2InvValue = The in-process and finished goods inventory, measured in monetary terms and averaged over the time horizon.

This objective is computed as a main term and an adjustment. The term is computed as follows: For each period and each part, the number of units in inventory (stockVol<sub>t</sub>) is multiplied by the unitCost of the part. The total inventory in one period, t, is computed as the sum of this over all parts. The main term is then computed as the total inventory averaged over all periods.

This main term overlooks one aspect of inventory. Suppose an operation has BOM entries and/or BOP entries whose offsets are not 0. Then the time between the consumption of the parts consumed and the production of the parts produced is not accounted for in the main term of obj2InvValue. To compensate for this, an adjustment is made to obj2InvValue so that it accounts for the inventory of all the parts consumed by an operation from the periods in which they are consumed up until the period in which the operation is executed and then accounts for the inventory of all the parts produced from the period in which the operation is executed until the periods in which they are produced.

obj2ServValue = Aggregate serviceability.
 For a given demand stream, i, in a given period t, the serviceability is defined as:

```
service<sub>i,t</sub> = cumShipVol<sub>i,t</sub> / cumDemandVol<sub>i,t</sub>
```

cumShipVol<sub>i,t</sub> is the cumulative shipment volume to demand stream i in period t, i.e., the total number of units shipped in periods 0, 1, ..., t. Similarly, cumDemandVol<sub>i,t</sub> is the cumulative demand volume to demand stream i in period t, i.e., the total number of units demanded in periods 0, 1, ..., t. Note that service<sub>i,t</sub> is a number between 0.0 and 1.0, where 1.0 represents perfect serviceability.

obj2ServValue is computed as the following weighted average of all the individual serviceabilities.

obj2ServValue = 
$$\sum_{i,t}$$
 serviceWeight<sub>i,t</sub> \* service<sub>i,t</sub>

where the above sum is over all demand streams, i, and periods, t. The weights serviceWeight<sub>i,t</sub> are defined below.

To understand serviceWeight<sub>i,t</sub>, we must first define two related quantities, serviceScale<sub>i,t</sub> and totalServiceScale. For each demand stream, i, and period, t, let

```
serviceScale<sub>i,t</sub> = netRev<sub>i</sub> * cumDemandVol<sub>i,t</sub>
```

This is the net revenue corresponding to complete satisfaction of cumulative demand. Next, let

totalServiceScale = 
$$\sum_{i,t}$$
 serviceScale<sub>i,t</sub>

where the above sum is over all demand streams, i, and periods, t. Finally, for each demand stream, i, and period, t, let

```
serviceWeight<sub>i,t</sub> = serviceScale<sub>i,t</sub> / totalServiceScale
```

So what does all this mean? First, notice that  $serviceWeight_{i,t}$  is defined in such a way that  $serviceWeight_{i,t} \ge 0.0$  and

$$\sum_{i,t} serviceWeight_{i,t} = 1.0$$

This implies that obj2ServValue is indeed a weighted average of the service-abilities of each demand stream in each period (because the weights, service-Weight<sub>1...</sub>, are nonnegative and sum to 1.0).

The other point to notice is that  $serviceWeight_{i,t}$  is defined to be proportional to  $serviceScale_{i,t}$ , which is the net revenue corresponding to complete satisfaction of cumulative demand for demand stream i in period t. This is an economically commensurate way of comparing the serviceability of different demand streams. For example, if one demand stream has \$1 million worth of cumulative demand and another demand stream has \$10 million worth of cumulative demand, then when obj2ServValue gets computed, the serviceability of the second demand stream gets 10 times more weight than the serviceability of the first demand stream, because  $serviceWeight_{i,t}$  is 10 times larger for the second demand stream than for the first.

Having defined these three individual objectives, the essential Objective #2 is computed as a weighted sum of the three. As was mentioned in the overview, these three objectives are not directly comparable, and so PRM applies scaling factors to the revenue, inventory and serviceability objectives when combining them to form Objective #2. The following scaling factors are used:

revFactor: The scaling factor for obj2RevValue.
 invFactor: The scaling factor for obj2InvValue.
 servFactor: The scaling factor for obj2ServValue.

How these scaling factors are computed is discussed below. They are used to compute the essential Objective #2 as follows:

```
objValue = revFactor * obj2RevValue
- invFactor * obj2InvValue
+ servFactor * obj2ServValue
```

Since optimizing implosion maximizes Objective #2, this will tend towards maximizing obj2RevValue, minimizing obj2InvValue, and maximizing obj2ServValue. However, since it is not usually possible to optimize more than one objective at the same time, this objective will make trade-offs between these three potentially conflicting objectives. How these trade-offs are made depends on the scaling factors.

The scaling factors are computed as follows:

- revFactor = obj2Wrev

  If the user has specified the normal value of 1.0 for obj2Wrev, the resulting revFactor is 1.0. This simply means that Objective #2 is being expressed units comparable to revenue.
- invFactor = obj2Winv \* (nPeriods / periodsPerYear) \* (invCost / 100) Suppose the user has specified the normal value of 1.0 for obj2Winv. Since obj2InvValue is the average inventory over the time horizon, and invCost is the annual percentage cost of inventory and (nPeriods / periodsPerYear) is the fraction of a year corresponding to the time horizon, it follows that

# invFactor \* obj2InvValue

is the total cost of the inventory over the time horizon.

Consider the following example:

If:

```
obj2RevValue = $20,000,000
obj2InvValue = $10,000,000
invCost = 30
nPeriods = 26
periodsPerYear = 52
obj2Wrev = 1.0
obj2Winv = 1.0
then
invFactor = 1.0 * (26 / 52) * .30
= 0.15
```

and the first two parts of the objective combine as:

```
$20,000,000 - 0.15 * $10,000,000 = $18,500,000
```

I.e., \$20 million worth of parts were sold, but an average of \$10 million worth of material was held in inventory for half a year, at a cost of \$1.5 million.

servFactor =

```
obj2Wserv * ((capCost / 100) / periodsPerYear) * totalServiceScale
```

To see why this formula is was chosen for servFactor, assume that the user has specified the normal value of 1.0 for obj2Serv. The backlog volume for demand i in period t is given by the following formula:

```
backlogVol<sub>i,t</sub> = cumDemandVol<sub>i,t</sub> - cumShipVol<sub>i,t</sub>
```

If you work out the algebra, it turns out that the serviceability term in objective #2 (i.e., servFactor \* obj2ServValue) is implicitly assigning the following penalty to each unit of backlog for demand i in period t:

```
backlogPenalty<sub>i,t</sub> =
((capCost / 100) / periodsPerYear) * netRev<sub>i</sub>
```

Keeping in mind that capCost is an annual percentage interest rate, one can see that the above formula is precisely one period's worth of interest on the net revenue that would be received for demand i. Since each unit of backlog represents a delay of one period in receiving the revenue, this is the economically appropriate penalty for backlog. Our formula for servFactor was chosen simply to make this implicit formula for the backlog penalty work out correctly.

We mentioned in the overview that if the user specifies the weights as:

```
obj2Wrev = obj2Winv = obj2Wserv = 1.0
```

then the essential objective #2 is equivalent to maximizing profit. To see this, first notice that several aspects profit are accounted for in obj2RevValue: gross revenue (in netRev), the cost of materials and production (in the unitCost part of netRev), and the cost of materials and production wasted (in the scrapping charge to obj2RevValue). Next, the cost of inventory is accounted for in invFactor \* obj2InvValue. Finally, the opportunity cost of delayed revenue is accounted for in servFactor \* obj2ServValue (through its implicit penalty on backlog). We believe that these three terms that make up the essential objective #2 provide a reasonably good model of profit for optimization purposes in the sense that profit will be maximized when the essential objective #2 is maximized.

When Objective #2 is being used, PRM works in the following way: After the user provides the necessary data listed above, including weights (along with all the other implosion data), PRM finds the optimal value for Objective #2, objValue. It then reports back (along with the implosion solution) the value of objValue, but also the value of obj2RevValue, obj2InvValue and obj2ServValue.

The user can then run PRM repeatedly with different values of obj2Wrev, obj2Winv and obj2Wserv to see the effect on obj2RevValue, obj2InvValue, and obj2ServValue. In this way, the user is able to make trade-offs between revenue, inventory and serviceability.

```
We recommend starting with obj2Wrev = obj2Winv = obj2Wserv = 1.0 for the first run and then adjusting from there. For example, if obj2InvValue is too large in the first run, increase obj2Winv for the second run, e.g. to 2.0.
```

### **Recommendations for Objective #2:**

- If you specify a grossRev for a demand stream that is less than the unitCost of the part demanded, PRM will compute a netRev of 0. This is as if the grossRev were equal to the unitCost. While this is acceptable to PRM, it may lead to an undesirable implosion solution. In this case, PRM has no incentive to schedule any shipment to this demand stream, except for the purposes of reducing inventory. This may result in the shipments being less or later than they should be. Therefore, we recommend to always specify a grossRev greater than the unitCost of the part.
- Similarly, it is allowable to specify 0 as the unitCost of a material part, but this could also lead to an undesirable implosion solution. Since the inventory objective is based on the unitCost of each material part, PRM has no incentive to minimize the inventory of a part whose unitCost is zero. We recommend a positive unitCost be always specified for material parts.
- In most cases, the unitCosts of capacities should be given as 0. Since PRM considers each unit of unused capacity to be "scrapped", the unitCost of all unused capacity is charged against obj2RevValue as a scrapping cost and so the unitCost becomes a penalty for not using this capacity. Note that this may cause PRM to build a product for which there is no demand, simply to avoid

scrapping capacity. We believe that penalizing the failure to use a capacity is usually inappropriate, but it may be useful in some cases, so positive unit-Costs on capacities are allowed.

• We recommend specifying capCost, invCost, obj2Wrev, obj2Winv, and obj2Wserv all as strictly positive. Specifically, it is necessary to specify capCost and obj2Wserv as positive to provide an incentive to ship to demands on time. It is necessary to specify invCost and obj2Winv as positive to provide an incentive to avoid unneeded inventory. It is necessary to specify obj2Wrev as positive to provide an incentive to avoid scrapping.

## **Objective #2 with Substitutes**

If the problem includes substitutes, Objective #2 is extended in the following two ways.

**1.** When one part is substituted for another part, the difference in the unitCost between the two parts is charged against the revenue objective.

Consider the following example:

Suppose that part B has a unitCost of \$20 and appears in the BOM of operation A with a usage rate of 5. So, \$100 worth of part B are normally consumed in the execution of operation A.

Now suppose part C has a unitCost of \$21 and appears as a substitute for part B in the execution of operation A with a usage rate of 6. So, \$126 worth of part C are consumed in the execution of operation A when this substitution is made. If 2 units of operation A are executed using part C instead of part B, the additional cost incurred by using part C instead of part B is:

$$2 * (\$126 - \$100) = \$52$$

This \$52 is charged against the revenue objective. Note that it is possible for this difference to be a negative number, in which case the revenue objective is increased.

**2.** In addition to the revenue adjustment, Objective #2 includes a substitute objective, obj2SubValue, that allows the user to penalize the use of substitutes. The input data for this objective is as follows:

obj2Wsub:

The weight on the substitute objective. It is specified as real number  $\geq 0.0$ . The "normal" value is 1.0. Higher values give more importance to the substitute objective; lower values give less importance to it. A value of 0.0 will cause PRM to ignore the substitute objective (possibly a valid thing to do).

For each substitute BOM entry, a penalty is specified as a real number  $\geq 0.0$ . This penalty is used to compute the substitute objective, obj2SubValue, as follows:



For each period and each substitute BOM entry, the execution volume due to the substitute BOM entry is multiplied by the penalty on the substitute. obj2SubValue is then defined as the sum of this over all periods and all substitute BOM entries.



NOTE: If the substitute is truly interchangeable with the part for which it is substituting, then the penalty should be specified as 0.0.

With substitutes, objective #2 is defined as follows:

where obj2RevValue is adjusted as mentioned above.

# **Objective #2 with Soft Lower Bounds**

**3.** If the input data includes soft lower bounds (that are larger than the corresponding hard lower bounds), Objective #2 is extended by including a bounds objective, bounds Value, which imposes a penalty on violations of soft lower bounds. bounds Value is defined to be the sum of the violations of all soft lower bounds. The input data associated with this objective is as follows:

wbounds:

The weight on the bounds objective. It is specified as real number  $\geq 0.0$ . High values give more importance to the bounds objective; low values give less importance to it. A value of 0.0 will cause PRM to ignore the bounds objective and therefore ignore all soft lower bounds. See also "wbounds Calculation and Recommendation" on page 26.

With soft lower bounds and substitutes, objective #2 is defined as follows:

## **Bound Set Recommendations**

Violations of the hard lower bounds are forbidden, so the resulting implosion problem may be infeasible, meaning no solution exists that is consistent with the hard lower bounds. If PRM determines a problem is infeasible, it issues an error message and doesn't return a solution. This puts the user in the unfortunate position of knowing that the hard lower bounds cannot be satisfied, but not knowing which ones (or combinations) to change. We recommend that only experienced PRM users use hard lower bounds.

We strongly encourage most users to:

- 1. Set the hard lower bounds to 0.0
- **2.** Specify lower bound requirements only as soft lower bounds. This approach is guaranteed to have a feasible solution.

# FIGURE 6 Bound Set Illustration

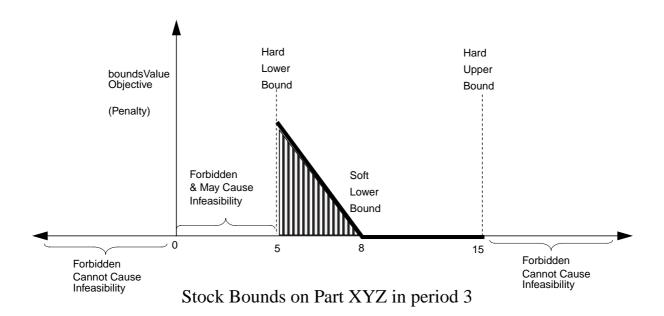


Figure 6 illustrates an example of how bounds work. In this case, the bounds are on the stock levels of a particular part (XYZ) in a particular period (3). Figure 6 shows that the hard lower bound on the stock level of part XYZ in period 3 is 5. This means that when PRM is trying to find an optimal implosion solution, it will only consider implosion solutions that result in a stock level of 5 or more for part XZY in period 3. If it is impossible to construct any implosion solution whose stock level for part XZY in period 3 is 5 or more, then the implosion problem is considered to be infeasible and PRM gives a message to that effect.

The soft lower bound on the stock level of part XYZ in period 3 is 8. When PRM is trying to find an optimal implosion solution, it will certainly consider implosion solutions that result in a stock level 8 or more for part XZY in period 3, but it will also consider implosion solutions that result in a stock level of less

than 8 for part XZY in period 3. However, when the stock level for part XZY in period 3 is less than 8, a penalty is applied to the objective function, by increasing bounds Value. This penalty increases linearly for stock levels that are in greater violation of the soft lower bound, i.e., further below 8. In contrast, when the stock level for part XZY in period 3 is 8 or more, no penalty is applied to the objective function. Thus, all other things being equal, PRM will prefer implosion solutions that result in a stock level of 8 or more for part XZY in period 3 to those that don't.

Finally, the hard upper bound on the stock level of part XYZ in period 3 is 15. This means that when PRM is trying to find an optimal implosion solution, it will only consider implosion solutions that result in a stock level of 15 or less for part XZY in period 3. Fortunately, optimizing implosion can always find a solution that satisfies the hard upper bounds.

We recommend that only experienced PRM users use positive hard lower bounds. We encourage most users to set the hard lower bounds to zero, because it is guaranteed to produce a feasible solution.

## wbounds Calculation and Recommendation

The weight on the bounds objective, wbounds, works a little differently from the other weights in Objective #2. While the other objectives are designed to have a "normal" weight of 1.0 (e.g., obj2Wrev = 1.0), the recommended value for wbounds is 10,000. The purpose of using a very high weight on the wbounds objective is to cause optimizing implosion to achieve the following result:

- (1) Minimize the bounds objective, and
- (2) Maximize the rest of Objective #2 subject to achieving (1).

Clearly, if wbounds is set too small, (1) will not be achieved. However, if wbounds is set too large, then the rest of the objective will be numerical "noise" compared to the bounds objective and (2) will not be achieved. Fortunately, in tests we found that both (1) and (2) could be achieved for a wide range of values of wbounds. For a typical problem, we found that we could set wbounds anywhere from 10,000 to 1,000,000,000 and still achieve (1) and (2).

To calibrate wbounds for your type of implosion problem, you can use the following procedure:

- 1. Select a "typical" data set.
- **2.** Set wbounds to 10,000.
- 3. Run PRM.
- **4.** Multiply wbounds by 10.
- **5.** Repeat 3 and 4 until the resulting bounds Value does not decrease.
- **6.** Use this value of wbounds on all future runs of PRM.

Or if it is not very important to achieve (1), you could just set wbounds = 10,000.

# **Optimizing Implosion Objective #1**

Objective #1 is an advanced feature of PRM. Its purpose is to allow the user to set the cost and reward coefficients of each variable in the linear programming formulation. This section describes an essential version of Objective #1, called the primary objective, obj1PrimaryValue which assumes that the implosion problem includes no soft lower bounds. After this, the extension to Objective #1 for soft lower bounds is described.

### **Objective #1 without Soft Lower Bounds**

The data for the primary objective is as follows:

• For each material part, j, and each period, t:

```
obj1StockCost<sub>j,t</sub>
float
```

This is the cost incurred for each unit of part j held in inventory at the end of period t.

• For each part, j, and each period, t:

```
obj1ScrapCost<sub>j,t</sub>
float
```

This is the cost incurred for each unit of part j scrapped in period t.

• For each demand stream, i, and each period, t:

```
obj1ShipReward<sub>i,t</sub>
float
```

This is the reward received for each unit shipped to demand stream i in period t.

• For each demand stream, i, and each period, t:

```
obj1CumShipReward<sub>i,t</sub>
float
```

This is the reward received for each unit of cumulative shipment to demand stream i by the end of period t. (i.e., it is the reward received per unit for the total volume shipped to demand stream i in periods 0, 1, ..., t.)

• For each operation, h, and each period, t:

```
objlExecCost_{h,t} float
```

This is the cost incurred for each unit of operation h executed in period t.

• For each substitute BOM entry, s, and each period, t:

```
obj1SubCost<sub>s,t</sub>
float
```

Let operation h be the consuming operation for substitute BOM entry s. Then obj1SubCost<sub>s,t</sub> is the cost incurred for each unit of operation h that is executed in period t using substitute BOM entry s.

The primary objective is defined as follows:

obj1PrimaryValue =

-  $\sum$  obj1StockCost<sub>j,t</sub> \* stock volume of part j in period t j,t

(The sum is taken over all material parts, j, and all periods, t.)

-  $\sum$  obj1ScrapCost<sub>j,t</sub> \* scrap volume of part j in period t j,t

(The sum is taken over all parts, j, and all periods, t.)

+  $\sum_{i,t}$  obj1ShipReward<sub>i,t</sub> \* shipment volume to demand stream i in period t

(The sum is taken over all demand streams, i, and all periods, t.)

+  $\sum$  obj1CumShipReward<sub>i,t</sub> \* cumulative shipment volume to demand i,t stream i in period t

(The sum is taken over all demand streams, i, and all periods, t.)

-  $\sum_{h,t}$  obj1ExecCost<sub>h,t</sub> \* execution volume of operation h in period t

(The sum is taken over all operations, h, and all periods, t.)

-  $\sum$  obj1SubCost<sub>s,t</sub> \* volume executed using substitute BOM s,t entry s in period t

(The sum is taken over all substitutes s, and all periods, t.)

In the absence of soft lower bounds, Objective #1 is just:

objValue = obj1PrimaryValue

## **Recommendations for Objective #1:**

- We recommend that all costs in objective #1 be specified as  $\geq$  0.0. This applies to the following:
  - obj1StockCost
  - obj1ScrapCost
  - obj1ExecCost
  - obj1SubCost

PRM displays a warning message the first time one of these costs is given as negative. You may specify these costs as negative, but if you do, you run the risk of defining an implosion problem that has no optimal solution, because the objective function can be made arbitrarily large, i.e., it goes to positive infinity. For example, suppose obj1ExecCost < 0.0 for an operation, and the operation has an empty bill of manufacturing, and execEmptyBOM is TRUE, and obj1ScrapCost = 0.0. Then PRM can make the execution volume of this operation larger and larger, with no limit, while always making the objective function larger. When this condition occurs, PRM generates an error message indicating that the objective goes to infinity and it does not produce an implosion solution. If you get this error message, we can suggest two ways to proceed. One approach is to remove all negative costs. The objective cannot go to infinity if there are no negative costs. Another approach is to put finite hard upper bounds on execution; See "execBounds" on page 83. If all operations have finite hard upper bounds on execution, then the objective cannot go to infinity.

- For most implosion problems, we recommend specifying an objective function that provides an incentive to ship to each demand on time, if possible.
   Two ways to do this in objective #1 are:
  - Specify obj1CumShipReward<sub>i,t</sub> > 0 for all demands and periods, or
  - Specify obj1ShipReward<sub>i,t</sub> > obj1ShipReward<sub>i,t+1</sub> > 0 for all demands and periods.

### **Objective #1 with Soft Lower Bounds**

If the input data includes soft lower bounds (that are larger than the corresponding hard lower bounds), Objective #1 is extended to include a bounds objective, bounds Value, and a weight on the bounds objective, wbounds.

The bounds objective and wbounds are defined and used in exactly the same way in Objective #1 as in Objective #2; for more information see "Objective #2 with Soft Lower Bounds" on page 24.

With soft lower bounds, Objective #1 is defined as follows:

objValue = obj1PrimaryValue - wbounds \* boundsValue

# **Scrapping**

Optimizing implosion allows for scrapping of unused quantities of a part. But the scrapping is allowed only under certain conditions, essentially only when the unneeded quantities of the part are first becoming available. The idea is to avoid keeping unneeded quantities of the part in inventory, if they would just be scrapped later. Specifically, optimizing implosion will allow the scrapping of a part in period t, if and only if any of the following conditions hold:

• The supply Vol of the part in period t is positive.

Scrapping 29

- The soft lower bound on the stockVol of the part in period t is less than in period t-1. (The difference may need to be scrapped.)
- The soft lower bound on the execution of an operation that produces the part in period t is positive.
- There is some operation that either produces or negatively consumes both the part in question and some other part. (An operation that negatively consumes a part is one that consumes it with a negative usageRate.) In this case, optimizing implosion might produce the part and then scrap it, simply to enable the other part to be produced.

Heuristic implosion follows similar rules for scrapping.



# This concludes the Technical Descriptions for advanced PRM users.

# **Additional Capabilities of PRM**

Besides solving the implosion problem as described earlier in this chapter, PRM has a number of additional capabilities. These are:

- Accelerated Optimizing Implosion
- Automatic Priority
- Critical Parts List
- Deletion of Data Objects
- Equitable Allocation Heuristic Implosion
- Focussed Shortage Schedule
- Heuristic Allocation
- Heuristic Build-Ahead
- Input Schedules
- Multiple Execution Periods
- Multiple Routes Heuristic Implosion and Allocation
- Penalized Execution
- PRM-MRP

# **Accelerated Optimizing Implosion**

This feature is available only in optimizing mode and only by using the API. It is not available in stand-alone mode.

In many applications, implosion is used repetitively: The user defines an implosion problem to PRM, has PRM perform an implosion, and then, based on the output, changes the input data, has PRM perform another implosion, and repeats this process many times. In many cases, when optimizing implosion is being

used repetitively, all but the first implosion can made to run much faster than first implosion, by using accelerated optimizing implosion.

Accelerated optimizing implosion works as follows: At the end of the first optimizing implosion, the LP model, LP solution, and OSL environment are kept in memory. Then, when the second optimizing implosion is requested, the LP model and OSL environment are updated to coincide with the new implosion problem and the LP solution from the first optimizing implosion is used as the starting solution for the second optimizing implosion. In tests, we found that this approach runs much faster than ordinary optimizing implosion, perhaps as much as 10 times faster.

There are two restrictions that apply to the use of accelerated optimizing implosion. First, as described above, accelerated optimizing implosion works by keeping various information in memory. As a consequence, it is necessary to do multiple optimizing implosions in the same process (the same run of the program), altering the input data between the implosions.

The second restriction is that only certain changes to PRM's input data are compatible with accelerated optimizing implosion. At the end of the first optimizing implosion, if accelerated optimizing implosion has been requested, PRM is considered to be in an "accelerated state", meaning that the LP data has been kept in memory. There is a selected subset of PRM's input data attributes for which changes are "compatible" with an accelerated state, i.e., if the value of any of these attributes is changed, accelerated mode is preserved. If the value of any other input data attribute is changed, PRM goes immediately into an unaccelerated state. The next time an accelerated optimizing implosion is requested, if PRM is in an accelerated state, it will perform an accelerated optimizing implosion; if it is in an unaccelerated state, it will perform an ordinary (non-accelerated) optimizing implosion. (Roughly speaking, PRM goes into an unaccelerated state, whenever a change is made to the input data that would cause too great a change to the LP model too permit the accelerated optimizing implosion technique.) A precise specification of which input data attributes can be changed while preserving an accelerated state is given in Table 5 on page 113, but the following lists should give a general idea:

Some input data attributes that can be changed while preserving an accelerated state:

- Supply volumes.
- Demand volumes.
- Costs, revenues and rewards.
- Weights on objective functions.
- Bound Sets (but with some restrictions; see "Bound Sets and Accelerated Optimizing Implosion" on page 32).

Some input data attributes that cannot be changed while preserving an accelerated state (changing them causes PRM to go into an unaccelerated state):

- Adding a part, demand, operation, BOM entry, substitute BOM entry, or BOP entry.
- Usage rates and yield rates.
- Offsets.

### **Using Accelerated Optimizing Implosion**

This section assumes a familiarity with the use of the API.

To use accelerated optimizing implosion, the application program must do the following: Sometime between calling witInitialize and calling witOptImplode, the application calls

```
witSetAccAfterOptImp (theWitRun, WitTRUE);
```

which sets the attribute accAfterOptImp to TRUE. This attribute tells PRM to go into an accelerated state at the end of each optimizing implosion. Once this attribute has been set, the first optimizing implosion will not be accelerated, but all subsequent optimizing implosions will be accelerated, provided no input data changes were made that are incompatible with an accelerated state.

By default, the accAfterOptImplode attribute is FALSE. This is because, at the end of an optimizing implosion, PRM occupies considerably more memory if it is in an accelerated state than if it is not. (The accelerated state does not cause PRM to occupy more memory during optimizing implosion; rather, it causes PRM to occupy more memory between optimizing implosions.) Since we did not expect that all applications would be using accelerated optimizing implosion, we decided to set accAfterOptImplode to FALSE by default, which causes PRM to return as much memory as possible to the application after each optimizing implosion.

PRM provides a boolean output attribute, called "accelerated", that indicates whether or not PRM is in an accelerated state at that moment. The value of the "accelerated" attribute can be obtained by calling the API function witGetAccelerated. This attribute may be helpful while you are developing an application, because it enables you to check whether or not PRM is still in an accelerated state after various API functions have been called. Also, for similar reasons, a message is displayed whenever PRM switches between an accelerated and an unaccelerated state.

### **Bound Sets and Accelerated Optimizing Implosion**

This section assumes familiarity with the API and with bound sets.

As indicated above, bound sets are among those input data attributes that can be changed while preserving an accelerated state, but with some restrictions. The behavior of the accelerated state when bound set data is being changed depends on the boolean input attribute, accAfterSoftLB, which can be set by calling the API function, witSetAccAfterSoftLB:

- If accAfterSoftLB is TRUE, then all changes to bound sets are compatible with an accelerated state.
- If accAfterSoftLB is FALSE, then all changes to bound sets are compatible with an accelerated state, except those that "soften" a lower bound. A change to a bound set is considered to "soften" a lower bound, if and only if there is some period, t, in which hardLowerBound<sub>t</sub> = softLowerBound<sub>t</sub> before the change and hardLowerBound<sub>t</sub> < softLowerBound<sub>t</sub> after the change. When accAfterSoftLB is FALSE, this kind of change puts PRM into an unaccelerated state. All other changes to bound sets are compatible with an accelerated state. Thus changing hardLowerBound and softLowerBound so that they are equal after the change is compatible with an accelerated state, and changing hardLowerBound or softLowerBound when they were unequal before the change is compatible with an accelerated state, and all changes to hardUpperBound are compatible with an accelerated state.

Clearly, setting accAfterSoftLB to TRUE gives you more flexibility. The disadvantage of setting accAfterSoftLB to TRUE is that it causes PRM to generate a larger LP model, which takes longer to solve (unaccelerated) and occupies more memory. (In tests, we found that setting accAfterSoftLB to TRUE caused PRM to occupy about 30% more memory and take 10-20% more CPU time to solve, but of course, you may get different memory usage and CPU times on your data.)

Setting the value of accAfterSoftLB puts PRM into an unaccelerated state. This is because a different LP model needs to be generated when accAfterSoftLB is TRUE than when it is FALSE. The default value of accAfterSoftLB is FALSE. Thus if you need accAfterSoftLB to be TRUE, you should set it before the first optimizing implosion.

### **Automatic Priority**

This feature is available in heuristic mode only. When using this feature PRM will generate priorities used in heuristic implosion from the objective function data.

## **Critical Parts List**

This capability is available both in heuristic and optimizing mode. If it has been requested, then heuristic and optimizing implosion will generate a "Critical Parts List" along with the implosion solution. PRM considers part j to be critical in period t, if it appears that increasing the supply of part j in period t would improve the solution. Critical parts and their periods are sorted in order

of decreasing "urgency". How urgency of a part and period is defined depends on the implosion method:

- If an optimizing implosion was performed, the urgency of part j in period t is defined as the potential solution improvement per unit of additional supply volume of part j in period t.
- If a heuristic implosion was performed, the urgency of part j in period t is defined in terms of the priority of the demand that was gated by the supply of part j in period t. Specifically, consider both the earliest period in which some demand was not completely met and consider the highest priority demand that was not completely met in that period. This demand was not met because of a lack of sufficient supply of some part j in some period t. When the Critical Parts List is formed, part j and period t are placed at the top of the list. Then the part and period that caused the second highest priority demand not to be met in the earliest period is listed second in the list, and so on.

In general, the presence of part and period in the Critical Parts List should not be interpreted as a guarantee that increased supply of the part will result in an improved solution; rather, it should be interpreted more as a suggestion that the part is a good candidate for increased supply in that period.

Most of the parts that appear in the Critical Parts List are raw materials and capacities. However, a product may also appear in the Critical Parts List in any period early enough that the product can't be produced due to offsets.

### Consider the following example:

A product is produced by an operation that has a BOM entry whose offset is 3. Then the product cannot be produced in periods 0, 1, or 2, and so the product may be listed as critical in periods 0, 1, or 2. If it listed as critical in these periods, interpret this to mean that there is "not enough" of this product being manufactured at the beginning of the time horizon. Expedited production or external supply of the product in these periods would likely lead to an improved solution.

The use of the Critical Parts List feature has a negligible effect on the run time of PRM; running with the Critical Parts List takes only slightly more CPU time (often less than 1%) than without it.

# **Deletion of Data Objects**

This feature is available in API mode only.

PRM has six major types of non-global data objects:

- Parts
- Demands
- Operations



- BOM Entries
- Substitute BOM Entries
- BOP Entries

(The PRM problem itself is considered to be a "global" data object.)

In addition to allowing (non-global) data objects to be created and manipulated, PRM allows them to be individually deleted. This allows increased flexibility in building and modifying a PRM model. Deletion of non-global data objects is performed in two phases: selection and purge. In the selection phase, the user selects which data objects are to be deleted. In the purge phase, PRM deletes the selected objects. To select an object for deletion, simply set the object's "sel-ForDel" attribute to TRUE. (See Chapter 2.) To initiate a purge, invoke the API function witPurgeData. (See Chapter 5.)

Some types of objects have "prerequisites". A prerequisite of an object, "A", is another object, "B", such that object "A" cannot exist unless object "B" exists. For example, a BOM entry cannot exist unless its consuming operation exists, so the consuming operation is a prerequisite for the BOM entry. Figure 7 and Table 2 show the prerequisite relationships between the different types of objects.

FIGURE 7 Prerequisite Relationships Between Data Object Types

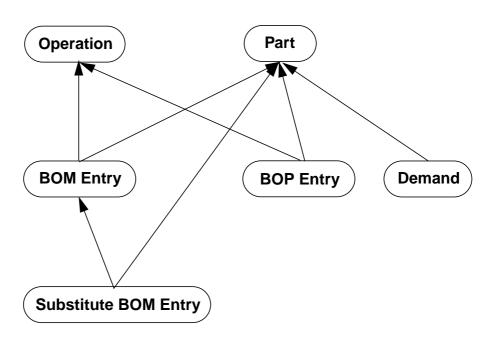


TABLE 2 Prerequisite Relationships Between Data Object Types

| Data Object          | Prerequisite | Prerequisite Relationship |
|----------------------|--------------|---------------------------|
| BOM Entry            | Operation    | Consuming Operation       |
| BOM Entry            | Part         | Consumed Part             |
| Substitute BOM Entry | BOM Entry    | Replaced BOM Entry        |
| Substitute BOM Entry | Part         | Consumed Part             |
| BOP Entry            | Operation    | Producing Operation       |
| BOP Entry            | Part         | Produced Part             |
| Demand               | Part         | Demanded Part             |

During a purge, in addition to deleting the objects that were selected for deletion, PRM also deletes any data object that has one or more prerequisites that are being deleted. For example, if the user did not select a BOM entry for deletion, but did select its consuming operation, PRM will delete both the operation and the BOM entry during the purge.

Notice from Figure 7 that it is possible for an object to be a prerequisite of a prerequisite of an object. Such indirect prerequisite relationships will also cause

PRM (during a purge) to delete objects that were not explicitly selected. For example, if the user did not select a substitute BOM entry for deletion or select its replaced BOM entry, but did select the consumed part for the replaced BOM entry, then PRM will delete the part, the replaced BOM entry and the substitute during the purge.

Finally, notice from Figure 7 that the prerequisite relationships never go more than two levels deep: There is no case of "a prerequisite of a prerequisite".

# **Equitable Allocation Heuristic Implosion**

If the "equitability" attribute is larger than 1, heuristic implosion performs an equitable allocation. The Equitable Allocation Heuristic was developed to provide an equitable allocation of materials and capacity among a set of equal priority demands.

The Equitable Allocation Heuristic is identical to the priority allocation heuristic in all respects except one. When the priority allocation heuristic must decide between two or more demand volumes with the same demand period being considered for shipment in the same shipment period and the priorities are the same, the priority allocation heuristic breaks the tie by giving preference to the demand that was entered earlier into PRM. In this case, the equitable allocation heuristic makes N cycles through each set of "tied" demands, attempting to allocate (100/N)% of each the demand on each cycle, where N is the user specified "equitability" parameter.

# Consider the following example:

Suppose you have three demands for the same part, where the demand volumes in a given period are:

- d1 = 200
- d2 = 200
- d3 = 100

Furthermore, assume that these demands have equal priority and that they were entered in the order given. Finally, suppose that there is only enough supply to ship 400 units of the product. The priority allocation heuristic (non-equitable) would ship:

- s1 = 200
- s2 = 200
- s3 = 0

However, using equitable allocation the shipments would be more "equitable":



- s1 = 160
- s2 = 160
- s3 = 80



#### NOTES:

- 1. NOTE: In this simple and trivial example, the allocation is "purely" equitable, (i.e., an equal proportion, 80%, of each demand was met.) In more complex situations, the allocations will be "approximately" equitable. The higher the value of the data attribute, equitablely, the more equitable the allocation will be, at the expense of increased run time.
- 2. Consider the situation in which a demand with a unique priority is encountered, i.e., there is no tie for priority between the demand and any other demand in the same period. Normally, PRM will allocate this demand in a single pass, avoiding the multi-pass logic of equitable allocation. (This reflects the fact that equitable allocation is not an issue in this case.) This logic can be overridden by the user; see "forcedMultiEq" on page 61.

# **Focussed Shortage Schedule**

Focussed Shortage Schedule (FSS) is an optional feature available in both heuristic and optimizing implosion modes. Performed after an implosion, it provides the user with guidance as to what supplies need to be increased to better meet the demands.

There are actually two ways to use FSS: "focus mode" and "schedule mode". We will explain focus mode first.

To use FSS in focus mode, for each demand, i, you specify a focusHorizon $_i$ , where  $-1 \le \text{focusHorizon}_i \le \text{nPeriods} - 1$ . Setting focusHorizon $_i$  to some value  $\ge 0$  means that this demand is considered to be so important that you would be willing to increase supply volumes as necessary in order to meet this demand in periods 0, 1, ..., focusHorizon $_i$ . Setting focusHorizon $_i = -1$  means that you are not willing to increase supplies to meet this demand. The set of all demands i such that focusHorizon $_i \ge 0$  along with the corresponding values of focusHorizon $_i$  is called the "focus" of the FSS.

In focus mode, PRM uses the focusHorizons to compute the "FSS Shipment Schedule", fssShipVol, as follows:

- For each demand i, for each period t ≤ focusHorizon<sub>i</sub>, ship all of the demand in period t on time.
- For each demand i, for each period t > focusHorizon<sub>i</sub>, ship according to a shipment schedule whose backlog is no larger than the corresponding backlog in the current implosion shipment schedule.

Once the FSS shipment schedule has been determined, PRM computes the Focussed Shortage Schedule itself. For each part j and period t, the Focussed Shortage Schedule specifies focusShortageVol<sub>j,t</sub>, which is an amount such that, if the supply of part j in period t were increased by focusShortageVol<sub>j,t</sub> for all parts and periods, it would be possible to meet the FSS shipment schedule.

In schedule mode, you don't specify the focusHorizons; you just specify the FSS shipment schedule directly. This is much more flexible, but somewhat more sophisticated to use than focus mode.

To distinguish between focus mode and schedule mode, PRM provides a global attribute, "useFocusHorizons". To use focus mode, you set useFocusHorizons to TRUE; to use schedule mode, you set useFocusHorizons to FALSE. Thus in focus mode, you use FSS as follows:

- Set useFocusHorizons to TRUE.
- Specify the focusHorizons.
- Invoke FSS. At this point, PRM will compute the FSS shipment schedule and then the Focussed Shortage Schedule corresponding to it.

In schedule mode, you use FSS as follows:

- Set useFocusHorizons to FALSE
- Specify the FSS shipment schedule.
- Invoke FSS. PRM will compute the Focussed Shortage Schedule corresponding to your FSS shipment schedule.

In API mode, FSS is computed on an "as needed" basis. Whenever an API function is called that returns one of the outputs of FSS, if the FSS has not yet been computed relative to the current implosion solution, PRM automatically computes FSS at that time. This applies to the following API functions:

- witGetFocusShortageVol
- witGetPartFocusShortageVol
- witGetOperationFssExecVol
- witGetSubsBomEntryFssSubVol

If any of these functions is called when the FSS has not yet been computed for the current implosion solution, PRM will compute it automatically. Thus if the application program calls one of these functions when the FSS has not yet been computed, the program is considered to be "invoking FSS".

The Stand-Alone Executable version of PRM only allows focus mode. Furthermore, in Stand-Alone mode, the only focus allowed is the universal focus, i.e, focus $Horizon_{\dot{1}} = nPeriods - 1$ . The FSS with universal focus is computed and printed if the Comprehensive Implosion Solution Output File is requested in the

Control Parameter file. This restriction on the use of FSS does not apply in API mode, which allows completely general use of FSS.



### NOTES:

- **1.** PRM must be in a postprocessed state when FSS is invoked in API mode. If it is not, a severe error is issued. See "postprocessed" on page 112. In stand-alone mode, this issue is handled automatically.
- 2. Although the FSS shipment schedule is guaranteed to be feasible if the FSS is added to the supply schedule, it might not be the shipment schedule that the optimizing or heuristic implosion would find. In the case of optimizing implosion, PRM might use the supply to find an even "better" shipment schedule, according to the objective function, or perhaps just a different "equally good" schedule. In the case of heuristic implosion, the schedule that PRM finds may be better, equally good, or worse than the FSS shipment schedule. This is simply a consequence of using a heuristic instead of optimization.
- **3.** The FSS might not be "minimal", i.e, it might be possible to meet the FSS shipment schedule with even less supplies than indicated by the FSS.
- **4.** The FSS computation ignores upper bounds on operation execution. However, the effect of upper bounds on execution can always be achieved by constraining execution with capacity. FSS does respect capacity.
- **5.** FSS ignores upper and lower bounds on cumulative shipment, because cumulative shipment is completely determined by the FSS shipment schedule.
- **6.** FSS respects upper and lower bounds on stock and lower bounds on execution to the extent that they are respected by the current implosion solution. Thus if the current implosion solution satisfies a bound, that bound will also be satisfied by the FSS; if the current implosion solution violates a bound by x units, the FSS may also violate the bound by x units.
- **7.** The FSS is computed by invoking PRM-MRP to determine what additional supplies are needed to meet those aspects of the FSS shipment schedule that are not already met by the current implosion solution. Because the FSS is computed using MRP and similar methods, it is very fast, much faster than a heuristic implosion. It is well suited for iterative use.
- **8.** FSS works best with single method assembly problems. FSS does give correct answers for non-SMA problems, but since the FSS computation depends on PRM-MRP (which has difficulties with non-SMA problems) the resulting schedule in this case might be far from minimal.
- **9.** FSS cannot be used with execution and shipment schedules generated as input. (See "Input Schedules" on page 47.) The execution and shipment schedules must be a direct result of heuristic or optimizing implosion.
- **10.**The useFocusHorizons attribute defaults to TRUE.
- **11.**The default value of focusHorizon is 1 (the empty focus).

**12.**In schedule mode, the FSS shipment schedule defaults to the implosion shipment schedule. It is set to the implosion shipment schedule whenever an implosion is performed. Thus you should only specify the FSS shipment schedule after implosion, because if you set it before implosion, it will be overwritten.

One good way to use FSS in focus mode is as follows:

- 1. Set useFocusHorizons to TRUE.
- **2.** Do an implosion (heuristic or optimizing).
- **3.** Specify the universal focus focus Horizon; = nPeriods -1 for all demands, i.
- **4.** Examine the resulting FSS. When the universal focus is specified, the FSS is simply a schedule of additional supply volumes sufficient to meet all of the demands, on time, in all periods.
- 5. It may not be possible to obtain all of the additional supply volumes indicated by the FSS that corresponds to the universal focus. If this is the case, do a second iteration and "narrow" the focus, i.e., set focusHorizon<sub>i</sub> to some earlier period, for some of the demands. In particular, you might set focusHorizon<sub>i</sub> = -1 for some of the demands, thereby removing them from the focus altogether. After you have altered (narrowed) the focus, invoke FSS.
- **6.** Repeat this process as often as necessary. Adjust the focus and compute the resulting shortage schedule, until you converge on a Focussed Shortage Schedule that you can achieve (from your suppliers) and a FSS shipment schedule you can accept.

In general, using FSS in schedule mode allows you much more flexibility than in focus mode:

,

Consider the following example: Suppose the implosion solution has met one of the demands two periods late. By using FSS in focus mode, you have determined what additional supplies would be sufficient to meet the demand on time and have determined that these additional supplies are unattainable. So now you want to know what additional supplies are needed to meet the demand one period late. There is no way to determine this in focus mode. In schedule mode, you can determine this by setting the FSS shipment schedule to the implosion shipment schedule, replacing the two-period-late shipment by a one-period-late shipment, and then invoking FSS.



## The following Technical Descriptions are for advanced PRM users.

### **Heuristic Allocation**

This feature is available in API mode only and the discussion assumes familiarity with the API.

The purpose of the heuristic allocation feature is to enable an application developer to build his/her own customized heuristic implosion algorithm by invoking the same functions that are used by PRM's heuristic implosion. There are five API functions and one attribute specifically associated with heuristic allocation. The functions are:

witStartHeurAlloc witIncHeurAlloc witEqHeurAlloc witFinishHeurAlloc witGetHeurAllocActive

### The attribute is:

#### heurAllocActive

An application program can use these functions to implement a customized heuristic implosion in either of two ways: with and without equitable allocation. (The concept of equitable allocation is explained in "Equitable Allocation Heuristic Implosion" on page 37.) Heuristic allocation without equitable allocation is somewhat easier to use and will be described first.

## **Heuristic Allocation without Equitable Allocation**

To implement a customized heuristic implosion without equitable allocation, an application program would use the heuristic allocation API functions in the following way:

- **1.** Invoke witStartHeurAlloc once. This function initiates heuristic allocation. Specifically, it
  - Invokes preprocessing, if necessary.
  - Sets the execution and shipment schedules to zero.
  - Sets the critical part list to the empty list.
  - Initializes the internal data structures for heuristic allocation.
  - Puts heuristic allocation into an "active" state.
- 2. Invoke witIncHeurAlloc many times. This function "increments" heuristic allocation. The function has several arguments. Conceptually, you pass it a demand, a shipment period (shipPeriod), and a desired incremental shipment volume (desIncVol). The function then (heuristically) attempts to increase the shipVol of the specified demand in shipPeriod by as much as possible, up to desIncVol, subject to keeping the execution and shipment schedules feasible. To do this, it will alter the execution schedule as needed, but keep the shipment schedule fixed, except for the shipVol of the specified demand in shipPeriod. Finally, witIncHeurAlloc passes back an argument (incVol), which is the amount by which the shipVol of the specified demand in shipPeriod was increased.

- **3.** Invoke witFinishHeurAlloc once. This function concludes heuristic allocation. Specifically, it
  - Puts heuristic allocation into an "inactive" state.
  - Releases the memory resources used by heuristic allocation.
  - Invokes postprocessing.

Once witFinishHeurAlloc has been invoked, PRM is in a state similar to the conclusion of heuristic implosion: The implosion solution is available, the critical parts list is available (if computeCriticalList is TRUE), the results of post-processing are available, and FSS can be invoked.

At any point in time, heuristic allocation is in one of two possible states: "active" or "inactive". The active state indicates that the internal data structures for heuristic allocation are currently set up. This state is a requirement in order for witIncHeurAlloc to function correctly and so PRM issues a severe error if witIncHeurAlloc is invoked when heuristic allocation is in an inactive state. Invoking witStartHeurAlloc puts heuristic allocation into an active state. Any of the following actions will put heuristic allocation into an inactive state:

- Invoking witFinishHeurAlloc.
- Setting the value of any input data.
- Invoking postprocessing.

The state of heuristic allocation is indicated by the boolean attribute heurAllocActive: Its value is TRUE if and only if heuristic allocation is in an active state. Its value can be queried by invoking witGetHeurAllocActive. Also, a message is displayed whenever its value is changed.

The key to building a customized heuristic implosion is, of course, in choosing the exact sequence of witIncHeurAlloc calls. This determines which demands and periods take precedence over others, how backlogging is handled/prioritized, etc.

#### **Equitable Heuristic Allocation**

The procedure to implement a customized heuristic implosion with equitable allocation is the same as the procedure without equitable allocation, except that you use witEqHeurAlloc in place of witIncHeurAlloc.

To see how to use witEqHeurAlloc, define an "allocation target" (conceptually) to be a data object consisting of a demand, a shipment period (shipPeriod), and a desired incremental shipment volume (desIncVol), i.e., the arguments to witIncHeurAlloc. The main argument to witEqHeurAlloc is an ordered list of allocation targets. The function (heuristically) attempts to increase the shipVols of the specified demands in the specified shipPeriods by as much as possible, up to the desIncVols, subject to keeping the execution and shipment schedules feasible. To do this, it will alter the execution schedule as needed, but

keep the shipment schedule fixed, except for the shipVols of the specified allocation targets. Finally, witEqHeurAlloc passes back a list specifying the amount by which the shipVols of the specified allocation targets were increased.

The difference between calling witEqHeurAlloc for a group of allocation targets and calling witIncHeurAlloc once for each target occurs if there are resource conflicts between the targets. In the witIncHeurAlloc case, such conflicts are resolved in favor of the first target for which witIncHeurAlloc was called. In the witEqHeurAlloc case, an attempt is made to allocate in proportion to the desIncVols. This is done by making N passes through the specified targets, where N is the value of the "equitability" attribute. At each pass (100/N)% of the desIncVol is allocated. Thus higher values of equitability would tend to result in better approximations to equitable allocation, at the cost of longer computational run times.

## Similarities Between Heuristic Allocation and Heuristic Implosion

PRM's heuristic implosion is implemented by using (equitable) heuristic allocation in the manner described above (using internal versions of the API functions). Consequently, heuristic allocation shares many of the properties of heuristic implosion:

- **1.** The resulting implosion solution will be feasible.
- **2.** Heuristic allocation will never plan to ship early.
- **3.** Heuristic allocation uses lot sizing.
- **4.** Heuristic allocation won't build if it has sufficient stock.
- **5.** Heuristic allocation uses build-ahead in the same manner as with heuristic implosion.
- **6.** Heuristic allocation uses available supply of substitutes, but does not build parts to use as substitutes. Heuristic allocation considers the substitutes for a BOM entry in the order in which they were input to PRM.
- **7.** Heuristic allocation respects upper bounds on execution quantities and ignores all other bounds.
- **8.** Heuristic allocation was designed for single method assembly problems and is not recommended for non-SMA problems.

#### **Comments About Heuristic Allocation**

- **1.** Heuristic allocation ignores priority. Priority logic is a responsibility of the application program.
- 2. Like heuristic implosion, heuristic allocation will try to produce "just-in-time", in order to achieve desIncVol. If there are not enough resources available to achieve desIncVol by just-in-time production, it will try to produce in progressively earlier periods until desIncVol is achieved or build-AheadUB is reached. However, it will never build the part later than shipPeriod, because it is only allowed to ship in shipPeriod. Thus heuristic

- allocation ignores shipLateUB. Of course, the application program is free to request late shipments, simply by specifying a shipPeriod that's later than the demand period. In effect, the decision of how to do late shipments constitutes the application program's backlogging policy.
- 3. When selecting the value of desIncVol, remember that it may it be allowable for the shipVol of a demand in a period to be larger than the demandVol in that period, provided there is some backlog. The only feasibility constraint that applies here is that the cumulative shipment to a demand in a period must be ≤ the cumulative demand in the period. And even so, if desIncVol is set large enough to violate this constraint, PRM does not issue an error, it simply sets incVol small enough to satisfy this constraint.
- **4.** Although heuristic allocation (like heuristic implosion) ignores bounds on cumulative shipment, it is possible for the application program to enforce these bounds by choosing appropriate values for desIncVol.
- **5.** If the list of allocation targets passed to witEqHeurAlloc contains no more than one positive desIncVol, it will normally make only one pass through the allocation targets, allocating the entire desIncVol at once. (This reflects the fact that equitable allocation is not an issue in this case.) This logic can be overridden by the user; see "forcedMultiEq" on page 61.
- **6.** Note that the order in which the allocation targets appear in the list passed to witEqHeurAlloc can be significant: If there is any deviation from a pure equitable allocation, the "inequity" is in favor of allocation targets that appear earlier in the list.
- **7.** It is permissible to intermix calls to witIncHeurAlloc with calls to witEquerAlloc.



# This concludes the Technical Descriptions for advanced PRM users.

#### Heuristic Build-Ahead

By default, heuristic implosion (and heuristic allocation) build parts "just-in-time", i.e. the heuristic will not build parts earlier than they are needed in order to meet a demand. But this behavior can be overridden using any of several different options. These are called the "build-ahead" options for the heurisic. There are four specific types of build-ahead:

- NSTN Build-Ahead
- ASAP Build-Ahead
- Ordinary Build-Ahead by Demand
- Preferential Build-Ahead by Demand

#### **NSTN Build-Ahead**

NSTN ("No Sooner Than Necessary") build-ahead applies to any material part that can be built. If a part is selected for NSTN build-ahead, then any time there is a need to produce the part, it will be built in the (heuristically) latest possible period. Thus the heuristic will first try to produce the part in the period (t) in which the part is needed. Then, if resource constraints anywhere below the part prevent the heuristic from building all of the required quantity in period t, it will try to build the remaining quantity in period t-1, and so on.

To request NSTN build-ahead for a part, set the buildNstn attribute for the part to TRUE. (See "buildNstn" on page 74.)

#### **ASAP Build-Ahead**

ASAP ("As Soon As Possible") build-ahead works the same way as NSTN build-ahead, but in reverse. Like NSTN build-ahead, it applies to any material part that can be built. If a part is selected for ASAP build-ahead, then any time there is a need to produce the part, it will be built in the (heuristically) earliest possible period. Thus the heuristic will first try to produce the part in the earliest allowable period (which is often period 0). Then, if resource constraints anywhere below the part prevent the heuristic from building all of the required quantity in that period, it will try to build the remaining quantity in next period after that, and so on.

To request ASAP build-ahead for a part, set the buildAsap attribute for the part to TRUE. (See "buildAsap" on page 74.)

# **Ordinary Build-Ahead by Demand**

Ordinary build-ahead by demand is similar to NSTN build-ahead, except that it only applies to the production of a part in order to satisfy external demand for that part. It does not apply to the production of a part for consumption by an operation (i.e., internal demand for the part). Also, it can be requested selectively for the different demands associated with a single part.

To request ordinary build-ahead by demand for a demand in period t, set build-AheadUB $_{t}$  to a positive number for the demand and set prefBuildAhead to FALSE for the demand. (prefBuildAhead is FALSE by default. For more on these attributes, see chapter 2.)

## Preferential Build-Ahead by Demand

Preferential build-ahead by demand works the same way as ordinary build-ahead by demand, except that the build periods are considered starting in the earliest allowed period and proceeding to the period in which the demand is incurred. Thus preferential build-ahead by demand does build-ahead as much as possible, similar to ASAP build-ahead.

Like ordinary build-ahead by demand, preferential build-ahead by demand only applies to the production of a part in order to satisfy external demand for that part. To request preferential build-ahead by demand for a demand in period t, set buildAheadUB $_{\rm t}$  to a positive number for the demand and set prefBuildAhead to TRUE for the demand.

# **Input Schedules**

The Input Schedule feature allows the user to specify an execution schedule and shipment schedule to PRM as input. The input schedules can then be used in any of three ways:

- The input schedules can be used as an initial solution for optimizing implosion.
- The feasibility of the input schedules can be evaluated.
- The objective functions can be evaluated for the input schedules.

This capability is only available in API mode. An input schedule is specified by setting the values of the following attributes:

- operation execVol
- · demand shipVol
- substitute BOM entry subVol

## Using the Input Schedules as an Initial Solution for Optimizing Implosion

If the input schedules feature is used and optimizing implosion is invoked, the input schedules are used as the initial solution to optimizing implosion. If the execution and shipment schedules were produced by a previous optimizing run of PRM for a very similar data set (differing only in, e.g., a few supply quantities or demand quantities), significant speed ups can sometimes be achieved, relative to running PRM without an input schedule.

The purpose of this feature is to allow PRM to be used effectively in an iterative mode: One would run PRM initially without an input schedule, look at the result, modify the data slightly (e.g., by increasing a supply), re-run PRM with an input schedule, and keep repeating this until a satisfactory result has been achieved.

Unfortunately, although the purpose of using the input schedules as the initial solution to optimizing implosion is to speed up optimizing implosion, we can't guarantee that using this feature will actually result in a substantial speed-up in all cases. In our tests, running PRM with a good initial schedule resulted in runs that were 2 to 3 times faster than without an input schedule for some problems, but only 10-20% faster for other problems. Our advice is to try the Input Sched-

ule feature on typical data sets that you use, and then only continue to use this feature, if you find that it improves your run times. As an alternative, see "Accelerated Optimizing Implosion" on page 30.

The input schedules do not have to feasible for this capability to work, although it is likely to work better if the schedules are feasible.

## **Evaluating the Feasibility of the Input Schedules**

Another use of the input schedules feature is to have PRM evaluate the feasibility of the input schedules. That is, PRM can determine whether or not the input schedules satisfy all the constraints on a solution to the implosion problem. Feasibility is determined as part of PRM's postprocessing; for more details on postprocessing, see "postprocessed" on page 112. Postprocessing of an input schedule is invoked in API mode by calling the function, witpostprocess.

The input schedules are considered to be feasible, if and only if all of the following conditions are met:

- All shipment volumes are nonnegative.
- All execution volumes are nonnegative.
- All substitute volumes are nonnegative (subVols for each substitute BOM entry).
- For each demand stream in each period, the cumulative shipment volume is no greater than the cumulative demand volume.
- The total amount of substitution for a given BOM entry is no greater than the execution volume for the consuming operation.
- The execution volume for any operation is zero in any period in which execution is forbidden.
- The stocking and scrapping volumes implied by the schedules are nonnegative
- All hard lower and upper bounds are satisfied.
- The execution volumes of each operation are consistent with the operation's lot-size attributes: minLotSize and incLotSize.

# **Evaluating the Objective Functions for the Input Schedules**

Another use of the input schedules feature is to have PRM calculate the value of the objective functions corresponding to the input schedules. The selection of which objectives are to be computed by this feature depends on which of the objective functions was specified in the input:

- If objective #1 was specified, then obj1PrimaryValue, boundsValue, and objValue are computed.
- If objective #2 was specified, then obj2RevValue, obj2InvValue, obj2ServValue, obj2SubValue, boundsValue, and objValue are computed.

This feature is available in API mode by calling the function, witEvalObjectives. See "Action Functions" on page 204.

# **Multiple Execution Periods**

(This feature only applies to heuristic implosion and allocation.)

Consider an implosion problem that has BOP entries with "duplicate impactPeriods". A BOP entry has duplicate impactPeriods if there are at least two periods,  $t \neq t$ , such that

 $impactPeriod[t] = impactPeriod[t'] \ge 0$ 

(See "impactPeriod" on page 98.) In other words, for at least one period in which the produced part can be built, there is more than one period in which the producing operation can be executed resulting in production in that period. This situation typically results from having an offset vector that varies by period.

The two implosion methods handle this situation differently: Optimizing implosion will use any or all of the eligible execution periods to produce the part in a given period, whatever is needed to generate an optimal solution. In contrast, heuristic implosion (and allocation) will, by default, only use one of the eligible execution periods for a given production period; specifically, it will use the last one.

The "multiple execution periods" feature allows this behavior of heuristic implosion and allocation to be overridden. To invoke the multiple execution periods feature, set the global boolean attribute "multiExec" to TRUE. (See "multiExec" on page 64.) When multiple execution periods is in effect, heuristic implosion and allocation will use any or all of the eligible execution periods to produce a part.

#### Two-Way Multiple Execution Periods

By default, the multiple execution periods technique considers the execution periods corresponding to a production period in "No-Sooner-Than-Necessary" (NTSN) order, which means that the latest period is considered first, and then the second latest, and so on. This technique is sometimes called "one-way multiple execution periods". This behavior can be overridden by using the two-way multiple execution periods technique (two-way multi-exec). When two-way multi-exec is used, the execution periods are sometimes considered in NSTN order and sometimes in "As-Soon-As-Possible" (ASAP) order, where ASAP order means that earliest period is considered first, and then the second earliest, and so on.

The specification of whether to use NSTN ordering or ASAP ordering for a particular BOP entry and production period is called the multi-exec direction. To aid in determining which multi-exec direction is to be used in each case, an initial multi-exec direction is defined. In the case of heuristic implosion, the initial

multi-exec direction is always ASAP ordering. In the case of heuristic allocation, the initial multi-exec direction is specified through API functions (see below).

For any given BOP entry and production period, the multi-exec direction is determined by the following set of rules:

- **1.** If the part is being built for external demand and not being built ahead, use the initial multi-exec direction.
- **2.** If the part is being built ahead using either NSTN build-ahead or ordinary build-ahead by demand, use NSTN ordering.
- **3.** If the part is being built ahead using either ASAP build-ahead or preferential build-ahead by demand, use ASAP ordering.
- **4.** If the part is being built for internal demand and not being built ahead, use the same direction as is being used by the source of the internal demand (the part whose production causes the internal demand).
- **5.** If the part is being built for internal demand and not being built ahead, but there are multiple sources of internal demand, using both directions, use NSTN ordering.

The spirit of these rules is to consume resources in a consistent order, specifically, one that coincides with the order in which resources are being consumed due to build-ahead. In contrast, one-way multi-exec just uses NSTN ordering, on the assumption that there is more contention for earlier resources than for later ones.

To instruct heuristic implosion and allocation to use two-way multi-exec, set the global boolean attribute "twoWayMultiExec" to TRUE. (See "twoWayMultiExec" on page 70.) If twoWayMultiExec is FALSE, and multiExec is TRUE, PRM will just use one-way multi-exec.

In two-way multi-exec mode (twoWayMultiExec == TRUE), special API functions must used to invoke heuristic allocation. Specifically, instead of witIncHeurAlloc, the function witIncHeurAllocTwme must be invoked and instead of witEqHeurAlloc, the function witEqHeurAllocTwme must be invoked. These two "Twme" functions have an additional argument which specifies the initial multi-exec direction. In witIncHeurAllocTwme, a single initial multi-exec direction is specified, while in witEqHeurAllocTwme, an initial multi-exec direction must be specified for each allocation target.

## **Multiple Routes Heuristic Implosion and Allocation**

The complete BOM structure used by PRM includes two kinds of "multiple choice structures":

• If there is more than one BOP entry that produces a part, one can use any or all of the BOP entries to produce the part.

 If a BOM entry has one or more substitutes associated with it, one can use any or all of the substitutes in place of, or in addition to, the BOM entry itself.

When heuristic implosion encounters a multiple choice structure, its default behavior is to make a single selection. This is called the "single route" technique, because it only takes one route at each multiple choice structure:

- If there is more than one BOP entry that produces a part, the single route technique will use only one of the BOP entries.
- If a BOM entry has one or more substitutes associated with it, the single route technique will use the substitutes as well as the BOM entry, but it will only use available supply of the substitute parts. It will not build the consumed parts to be used as substitutes.

In contrast to the single route technique, the "multiple routes" technique takes as many routes as necessary at each multiple choice structure:

- If there is more than one BOP entry that produces a part, the multiple routes technique will use as many of the BOP entries as necessary.
- If a BOM entry has one or more substitutes associated with it, the multiple routes technique will use as many of the substitutes as necessary, building the consumed parts as needed.

To have heuristic implosion and allocation use the multiple routes technique, set the multiRoute attribute to TRUE. See "multiExec" on page 64.

## **Comments About the Multiple Routes Technique**

- **1.** The multiple routes technique is a heuristic: It may be possible to use the multiple choice structures in ways that are more effective at meeting demands than the selections made by this heuristic.
- **2.** A disadvantage of using the multiple routes technique is that it is slower and uses more memory than the single route technique. How much more time and memory it is likely to use is not known at this time.
- **3.** The multiple routes technique applies to both heuristic implosion and heuristic allocation.
- **4.** The following input attributes allow the user to control the multiple routes technique:
  - multiRoute (Global)
  - expAllowed (BOP entries)
  - expAllowed (Substitute BOM entries)
  - expAversion (BOP entries)
  - expNetAversion (Substitute BOM entries)

For information on data attributes, see chapter 2.

#### Penalized Execution

This feature only applies to heuristic implosion and heuristic allocation, and only when the multiple routes technique is being used.

In some applications, it may be desirable to consume resources that are higher up in the complete BOM structure before consuming those further down: The higher up resources may be expensive work-in-process inventory, while the resources further down may be cheap raw materials, etc. In problems without routing alternatives (i.e., one explodeable BOP entry for any part, and no way to build parts that are consumed by substitutes), heuristic implosion/allocation consumes resources in this manner automatically: The technique is based on explosion, which consumes resources from the top down.

However, in the presence of routing alternatives, the heuristic (by default) cannot be expected to always consume higher resources before lower ones: When the multiple routes technique is not being used, high up resources that are not on the selected routes are simply missed. When the multiple routes technique is being used, the routings are not selected on the basis of available high up resources. Furthermore, when a routing is selected, it is used until no further demand can be met on that routing, before another routing used. Thus lower resources on the first routing will be used before higher resources on the second routing.

The penalized execution technique is an extension of the multiple routes technique that attempts to consume higher resources before lower ones. To understand penalized execution, notice that "higher" versus "lower" in the complete BOM structure is not always a well-defined concept: Certainly when part A is directly below part B (so that exploding part B results in the consumption of part A), it's clear that B is higher than A. But in other cases, the comparative "height" of two parts is not necessarily so clear. For this reason, a penalty function on the routings, called "execution penalty", is used to define the concept of height.

The execution penalty of a routing is defined by a user-specified attribute for each operation: "execPenalty". This is a penalty incurred for executing the operation. Its value must be a non-negative float. The execution penalty of a routing is the sum over all operations executed in the routing of:

nPaths \* execPenalty

where nPaths is the number of paths in the routing by which the demand at the top of the routing uses the operation. The penalized execution technique is a heuristic for selecting a routing that has the minimum execution penalty.

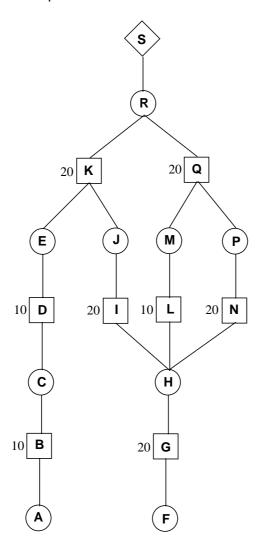
The total execution penalty has a number of useful properties:

• Since the individual penalties are non-negative, the cumulative penalty as one proceeds down any route can only increase or stay constant.

- Since the penalties are on operations, it is possible to penalize operations whose BOM is empty, as occurs in some models.
- The "expAversion" and "expNetAversion" attributes that are used to select routings in the ordinary multiple routes technique are used to break ties in the penalized execution technique.
- When using a particular routing, the technique may decide to use resources only "part way down" the routing before switching to another routing. This is an integral aspect of minimizing the total execution penalty of the routing, and enables the penalized execution technique to fulfill its purpose, which is to consume higher resources before lower ones.

#### FIGURE 8

# **Example of Execution Penalties**



The execPenalty attribute of each all operation is shown to the left of the operation. There are two main routings: one passing through operation K and terminating at parts A and F and one passing through operation Q and terminating at part F.

- The execution penalty of the "K" routing is 80: 10+10+20+20+20.
- The execution penalty of the "Q" routing is 90: (2\*20)+10+20+20.

So if there is supply of parts A and F, but no supply of any other part, the "K" routing will be used before the "Q" routing.

Notice that the same operation, G, contributes 20 units of penalty to the "K" routing and 40 units of penalty to the "Q" routing, because, while there is only one path from demand S to operation G on the "K" routing, there are two paths from demand S to operation G on the "Q" routing: one each through parts M and P.

In addition to the two main routings discussed above, there are numerous partial routings extending down from demand S. In particular, if there is supply of parts part way down the BOM structure, then the routings that terminate at those parts will tend to be used first. Thus if there is supply at parts E and H, then the penalized execution technique will consider the routing through operation K terminating at parts E and H, with penalty 40, and the routing through operation Q terminating at part H, with penalty 50, and it will select the K-E-H routing first.

To have heuristic implosion and allocation use the penalized execution technique, set the multiRoute attribute to TRUE and set the penExec attribute to TRUE. See "multiExec" on page 64 and "penExec" on page 68.

#### PRM-MRP

As an alternative to solving the implosion problem, PRM can optionally perform a limited, but very fast form of Material Requirements Planning, called "PRM-MRP". The PRM-MRP takes the complete BOM structure and performs an explosion to get a Requirements Schedule. Other MRP systems do this but they take more factors into account than PRM-MRP does.

PRM-MRP uses most of the information, such as yield rate, fallout rate, effectivity dates found in the PRM BOM. However, PRM-MRP ignores substitute BOM entries. In some cases, a demand cannot be propagated all the way to raw materials, because the offsets imply consumption in negative periods. In such a case, PRM-MRP puts requirements on products.

PRM-MRP uses most of the information, such as yield rate, fallout rate, effectivity dates found in the PRM BOM. PRM-MRP does not explode through substitute BOM entries; however, it may use available supplies of the part consumed by a substitute. (See "netAllowed" on page 93.) In some cases, a demand cannot be propagated all the way to raw materials, because the offsets imply consumption in negative periods. In such a case, PRM-MRP puts requirements on products.

Alternatively, PRM-MRP can be used with "truncated offsets". This causes offsets that normally imply consumption in negative periods to be re-interpreted to imply consumption in period 0. This allows PRM-MRP to propagate requirements all the way to the bottom of the complete BOM structure, but results in an infeasible implied production schedule. For more information on truncated offsets, see "truncOffsets" on page 69.

In general, MRP is well-defined for single method assembly problems and on these problems, PRM-MRP produces a very appropriate requirement schedule. On non-SMA problems, PRM-MRP has difficulties similar to those of heuristic implosion on such problems. If an operation has more than one BOP entry in its BOP, then when PRM-MRP executes the operation in order to produce one of the produced parts, the volumes of the other parts produced may be wasted. If a part appears as the produced part of more than one BOP entry, PRM-MRP will choose one non-by-product BOP entry and, whenever more of the part is needed, it will execute the producing operation for that BOP entry only.

# CHAPTER 2 PRM Data Attributes

PRM has seven major types of data objects. They are: the PRM problem itself (which has global attributes), parts, demands, operations, BOM entries, substitute BOM entries, and BOP entries. Each data object has a list of attributes which fully describes the object. This chapter describes these objects and their attributes. A few of the attributes are "bound sets", which, in turn, have their own attributes. Bound set attributes are described here as well.

Many attributes are the kind whose value can be set by the user. These are called "input attributes". Other attributes are computed by PRM, and their values can be accessed by the user. These are called "output attributes". Some of the input attributes are the kind whose value is set by the user when the object is created and cannot be changed after that. These are called "immutable input attributes".

The main content of this chapter is a description of each attribute, organized by object type. It concludes with an alphabetical index of all attributes, indicating where the attribute descriptions can be found.

# Global (PRM Problem) Attributes

#### accAfterOptImp

Input

Boolean

Default value: FALSE

When TRUE, this attribute tells PRM to go into in an accelerated state at the end of any optimizing implosion that is performed. See "Using Accelerated Optimizing Implosion" on page 32.

#### accAfterSoftLB

Input

Boolean

Default value: FALSE

When TRUE, PRM will stay in an accelerated state when any changes are made to a bound set, including changes that soften a lower bound. When FALSE, PRM will stay in an accelerated state when changes are made to a bound set, only if the changes do not soften any lower bound. See "Bound Sets and Accelerated Optimizing Implosion" on page 32.

## accelerated

Output

Boolean

TRUE indicates that PRM is in an accelerated state. If optimizing implosion is invoked when this attribute is TRUE, an accelerated optimizing implosion is performed. See "The State of a WitRun" on page 112.

#### appData

Input

void \*

Default value: NULL

"Application Data": A pointer to any data outside of PRM that is to be associated with the PRM problem (the WitRun). For more details, see the part appData attribute on page 72.

#### autoPriority

Input

Boolean

Default value: FALSE

TRUE indicates that automatic priority will be used: The demand priorities will

be computed during a heuristic implosion from the objective function attributes.

#### boundsValue

Output

Float

The value of the bounds objective. This value is meaningful only after an optimizing implosion has been performed when the data contains soft lower bounds.

## capCost

Input

Float  $\geq 0.0$ 

Default value: 8.0

The annual percentage interest rate used for most purposes in objective #2. See "Optimizing Implosion Objective #2" on page 15. A value of 0.0 is allowed, but not recommended. See "Optimizing Implosion Objective #2" on page 15.

# computeCriticalList

Input

Boolean

Default value: FALSE

TRUE indicates that the implosion functions will compute the Critical Parts List. See "Critical Parts List" on page 33.

#### criticalList

Output

List of part names and periods

This is the "Critical Parts List". See "Critical Parts List" on page 33.

#### equitability

Input

 $1 \le \text{Integer} \le 100$ 

Default value: 1

The attribute is used by heuristic implosion and by equitable heuristic allocation. It determines the degree to which equitable allocation will be performed. If equitability is 1, equitable allocation logic is not used at all. If equitability is 100, heuristic implosion and equitable heuristic allocation will expend a maximum effort on equitable allocation. High values of equitability will result in significantly increased run times. See also "Equitable Allocation Heuristic Implosion" on page 37 and "Equitable Heuristic Allocation" on page 43.

#### execEmptyBom

Input

Boolean

Default value: TRUE

Consider an operation, h, and period, t, such that there are no BOM entries for operation h in effect in period t. There are two ways this situation can arise:

- 1. There are no BOM entries at all in the BOM of operation h, or
- **2.** There are some BOM entries in the BOM of operation h, but none of these BOM entries is in effect during period t; i.e., for each BOM entry, k, for operation h, either t < earliestPeriod or t > latestPeriod. See "BOM Entry Attributes" on page 87 for the definitions of earliestPeriod and latestPeriod.

If execEmptyBom is TRUE, then execution of operation h in period t is allowed. If execEmptyBom is FALSE, then execution of operation h in period t is disallowed. The execEmptyBom flag applies to **all** operations h and periods t that satisfy either of the above conditions.



# The following Technical Descriptions are for advanced PRM users.

# expCutoff

Input

Float  $\geq 10^{-6}$ 

Default value: 10<sup>-2</sup>

When PRM performs an explosion as part of its computations, either for PRM-MRP, heuristic implosion/allocation, or FSS, this computation involves the following division: When exploding through a BOP entry for a given execution period, t, PRM must divide by the effective production rate, which is prodRate \* yieldRate[t]. Certainly, it won't do this, if the effective production rate is zero, but furthermore, it is undesireable to do this division if the effective production rate is merely close to zero, because this would have the effect of scaling up round-off errors, leading to numerical instability. To avoid this, PRM never explodes through any BOP entry and period whose effective production rate is less than the value of expCutoff.

By default, expCutoff is 10<sup>-2</sup>. If you have a PRM problem in which it is necessary to explode through BOP entries with effective production rates smaller than this, you can set expCutoff to a smaller value. The disadvantage of doing so is that the resulting solution may involve more numerical "noise" than it otherwise would. (An example of numerical noise would be a solution that's slightly infeasble, because it has small negative scrapVols.)



This concludes the Technical Descriptions for advanced PRM users.

#### feasible

Output

Boolean

TRUE indicates that the current implosion solution is feasible, i.e., it satisfies all constraints. FALSE indicates that the current implosion solution is not feasible. This attribute is only valid when PRM is in a postprocessed state. See "The State of a WitRun" on page 112. If PRM is in an unpostprocessed state, this attribute is automatically FALSE.

#### forcedMultiEq

Input

Boolean

Default value: FALSE

Consider the situation in which equitable allocation heuristic implosion encounters a demand with a unique priority, i.e., there is no tie for priority between the demand and any other demand in the same period. Normally, PRM will allocate this demand in a single pass, avoiding the multi-pass logic of equitable allocation. (This reflects the fact that equitable allocation is not an issue in such a case.) This is the behavior if forcedMultiEq is FALSE. If forcedMultiEq is TRUE, the demand will be allocated in multiple passes, according to the "equitability" attribute, just as it would be if its priority were tied with that of another demand. (See also "Equitable Allocation Heuristic Implosion" on page 37.)

The forcedMultiEq attribute also applies to equitable heuristic allocation in the case where the list of targets contains no more than one positive desIncVol. In such a case, equitable heuristic allocation will use multiple passes if and only if forcedMultiEq isTRUE. (See also "Equitable Heuristic Allocation" on page 43.)

#### hashTableSize

Input

Integer > 0

Default value: 2000

The initial size of the hash tables used by PRM. A reasonable size is the estimated number of parts. It's not usually necessary to set this attribute, because PRM's hash tables automatically expand as needed.

#### heurAllocActive

Output

Boolean

TRUE, if and only if heuristic allocation is active. See "Heuristic Allocation" on page 41.

#### independentOffsets

Input

Boolean

Default value: FALSE

If TRUE, the substitute BOM entry offset attribute is an input attribute and can be set independently of the offset of the corresponding BOM entry.

If FALSE, the substitute BOM entry offset attribute is an output attribute, which always has the same value as the offset of the corresponding BOM entry.

The value of this attribute can only be changed when no parts or operations have yet been created: Attempting to change its value after at least one part or operation has been created results in a severe error.

## invCost

Input

Float  $\geq 0.0$ 

Default value: 10.0

The annual percentage interest rate used for inventory in objective #2. This includes the time-value of the money invested in the material stored as well as the cost of storage space, etc., all expressed as an interest rate relative to the value of the material being stored in inventory. invCost should be larger than capCost. See "Optimizing Implosion Objective #2" on page 15. A value of 0.0 is allowed, but not recommended. See "Optimizing Implosion Objective #2" on page 15.



## The following Technical Descriptions are for advanced PRM users.

#### **lotSizeTol**

Input

Float  $\geq 0.0$ 

Default value: 10<sup>-5</sup>

This attribute is used by heuristic implosion and allocation and by PRM-MRP. It is the numerical tolerance used when converting the execution volume of an operation into a lot-size feasible execution volume. (See "execVol" on page 84, "minLotSize" on page 85, and "incLotSize" on page 84.) PRM uses the following formula to determine the lot-size feasible execVol of an operation in a period, t:

execVol = mls + gridPoint \* ils

```
(Except when execVol = 0.)
where:
   mls = minLotSize[t]
   ils = incLotSize[t]
```

and gridPoint is the location of execVol on the "lot-size grid".

Using exact arithmetic, gridPoint would be computed as:

```
gridPoint = ceil((qty - mls) / ils)
```

where qty is the execVol without lot-sizing, and ceil(x) is the smallest integer  $\geq x$ .

Unfortunatety, since the arithmetic cannot be exact, if qty is already lot-size feasible, then the slightest upward error in qty would cause gridPoint to be 1 unit larger than it should be and execVol to be ils units larger than it should be. To avoid this situation, PRM uses the following formula:

```
gridPoint = ceil((qty - mls) / ils - lst)
```

where lst is the value of the lotSizeTol attribute. Note that this tolerance is relative to the incLotSize.

The purpose of making lotSizeTol an attribute is to allow the tolerance to be problem or application dependent. We recommend initially leaving it at its default value, and only changing it under the following circumstances:

- If the value of lotSizeTol is too small for a problem, some operations will have execVols that are incLotSize units larger than they need to be, causing excess production. If you notice this, you might want to try setting lotSizeTol to a larger value.
- If the value of lotSizeTol is too large for a problem, some operations will have execVols that are smaller than they need to be, causing slight numerical constraint violations (≤ lotSizeTol \* incLotSize), which typically appear in the solution as negative scrapVols. If you notice this, you might want to try setting lotSizeTol to a smaller value.



This concludes the Technical Descriptions for advanced PRM users.

#### multiExec

Input

Boolean

Default value: FALSE

If multiExec is TRUE, heuristic implosion and heuristic allocation will use the multiple execution periods technique. See "Multiple Execution Periods" on page 49.

#### multiRoute

Input

Boolean

Default value: FALSE

If multiRoute is TRUE, heuristic implosion and heuristic allocation will use the multiple routes technique; if it is FALSE, they will use the single route technique. See "Multiple Routes Heuristic Implosion and Allocation" on page 50.

#### **nPeriods**

Input

Integer > 0

Default value: 26

Number of time periods in the planning horizon.

The value of this attribute can only be changed when no parts or operations have yet been created: Attempting to change its value after at least one part or operation has been created results in a severe error.

#### obj1PrimaryValue

Output

Float

The value of the primary objective of Objective #1. This value is meaningful only after an optimizing implosion has been performed with objChoice = 1.

## obj2InvValue

Output

Float

The value of the inventory objective of Objective #2. This value is meaningful only after an optimizing implosion has been performed with objChoice = 2.

#### obj2RevValue

Output

Float

The value of the revenue objective of Objective #2. This value is meaningful only after an optimizing implosion has been performed with objChoice = 2.

# obj2ServValue

Output

 $0.0 \le \text{Float} \le 1.0$ 

The value of the serviceability objective of Objective #2. This value is meaningful only after an optimizing implosion has been performed with objChoice = 2.

#### obj2SubValue

Output

Float  $\geq 0.0$ 

The value of the substitute objective of Objective #2. This value is meaningful only after an optimizing implosion has been performed with objChoice = 2.

# obj2Winv

Input

Float  $\geq 0.0$ 

Default value: 1.0

The weight on the inventory objective of objective #2.

See "Optimizing Implosion Objective #2" on page 15. The "normal" value is 1.0. Higher values give more importance to the inventory objective; lower values give less importance to it. A value of 0.0 will cause PRM to ignore the inventory objective, but this is not recommended. See "Recommendations for Objective #2:" on page 22.

## obj2Wrev

Input

Float  $\geq 0.0$ 

Default value: 1.0

The weight on the revenue objective of objective #2.

See "Optimizing Implosion Objective #2" on page 15. The "normal" value is 1.0. Higher values give more importance to the revenue objective; lower values give less importance to it. A value of 0.0 will cause PRM to ignore the revenue objective, but this is not recommend. See "Recommendations for Objective #2:" on page 22.

#### obj2Wserv

Input

Float  $\geq 0.0$ 

Default value: 1.0

The weight on the serviceability objective of objective #2.

See "Optimizing Implosion Objective #2" on page 15. The "normal" value is 1.0. Higher values give more importance to the serviceability objective; lower values give less importance to it. A value of 0.0 will cause PRM to ignore the serviceability objective, but this is not recommended. See "Recommendations for Objective #2:" on page 22.

# obj2Wsub

Input

Float  $\geq 0.0$ 

Default value: 1.0

The weight on the substitute objective of objective #2.

See "Optimizing Implosion Objective #2" on page 15. The "normal" value is 1.0. Higher values give more importance to the substitute objective; lower values give less importance to it. A value of 0.0 will cause PRM to ignore the substitute objective (which may be appropriate in some cases).

# objChoice

Input

Integer = 0, 1, 2

Default value: 2

Objective function. See "Optimizing Implosion Objective #1" on page 27 and "Optimizing Implosion Objective #2" on page 15.

0: No objective specified.

(Use only if optimizing implosion will not be used.)

- 1: Objective #1 specified.
- 2: Objective #2 specified.

The value of this attribute can only be changed when no parts or operations have yet been created: Attempting to change its value after at least one part or operation has been created results in a severe error. If objChoice = 0, then optimizing implosion cannot be invoked and automatic priority cannot be used.

#### objValue

Output

Float

The value of the objective function. This value is meaningful only after an optimizing implosion has been performed.

#### optInitMethod

Normally set by PRM, but it can also be specified as input.

Value = heuristic, accelerated, schedule, or crash

Default value: heuristic

Indicates that method by which the initial solution for optimizing implosion is to be generated. The value of this attribute is interpreted as follows:

• heuristic Before the optimizing implosion is performed, a heuristic

implosion is performed and its solution is used as the initial solution for optimizing implosion. This is PRM's usual method of computing the initial solution for optimizing im-

plosion.

• accelerated The solution to the previous optimizing implosion is used

as the initial solution for the current optimizing implosion. If optimizing implosion is performed when optInitMethod = accelerated and PRM is in an accelerated state, an accelerated optimizing implosion is performed. It is not allowed to set optInitMethod to "accelerated" when PRM is in an unaccelerated state. If this is attempted (via the API), the optInitMethod attribute is left unchanged and a warning message is issued. See "The State of a WitRun" on

page 112.

• schedule The execution and shipment schedules currently in PRM

are used as the initial solution for the optimizing implosion.

• crash (For advanced users.) OSL's "crash basis" is used as the

initial solution for optimizing implosion. (See the OSL manual for an explanation of "crash basis".) This can be useful as an alternative to "heuristic optInitMethod" for problems where the heuristic implosion performs poorly.

PRM automatically sets this attribute according to the following rules:

- It is set to "heuristic" by default.
- Whenever PRM is put into an accelerated state, optInitMethod is set to "accelerated". See "The State of a WitRun" on page 112.
- Whenever PRM is changed from an accelerated state to an unaccelerated state, if the value of optInitMethod is "accelerated", it is set to "heuristic".
- Whenever an execution or shipment schedule is given as input, optInit-Method is set to "schedule". See "Input Schedules" on page 47.
- PRM never sets optInitMethod to "crash" automatically.

In API mode, these rules can be overridden, simply by setting the optInitMethod attribute.

## oslMesgFileName

Input

Character string

Default value depends on the platform.

Name of the file where PRM will cause OSL messages to be written.

The acceptable values depends on the platform. Since the FORTRAN open statement is used to open the file, see FORTRAN open statement documentation for the platform being used.

# outputPrecision

Input

Integer  $\geq 0$ 

Default value: 3

This is the number of decimal places that will be used when printing the Execution Schedule Output File and the Shipment Schedule Output File. See "Execution Schedule Output File" on page 20 of Appendix B and "Shipment Schedule Output File" on page 23 of Appendix B.

#### penExec

Input

Boolean

Default value: FALSE

Heuristic implosion and heuristic allocation will use the penalized execution technique, if and only if penExec is TRUE and multiRoute is TRUE. See "Penalized Execution" on page 52.

#### periodsPerYear

Input

Float > 0.0

Default value: 52.0

The number of periods in a year. If the period is a week, then periodsPerYear is 52. See "Optimizing Implosion Objective #2" on page 15.

#### postprocessed

Output

Boolean

TRUE indicates the PRM is in a postprocessed state. This means that postprocessing has been performed and no subsequent action has altered the input data or the execution and shipment schedules. See "The State of a WitRun" on page 112.

#### roundReqVols

Input

Boolean

Default value: FALSE

If roundReqVols is TRUE, the part attributes "reqVol" and "focShortageVol" will be rounded up to the next integer. If it is FALSE, these attributes will not be rounded.

# skipFailures

Input

Boolean

Default value: TRUE

If skipFailures is TRUE, heuristic implosion and allocation will, in some cases, avoid attempting to ship to a demand for a part in a period, if it previously was not able to ship all of the requested quantity to some demand for the part in the period. For typicial implosion problems, this greatly speeds up the solution time without at all degrading the solution quality (the meeting of demands). However, in some implosion problems (e.g., some problems that have operations that have multiple BOP entries), solution quality can be degraded. Setting skipFailures to FALSE overrides this behavior, so that such parts and periods will be reconsidered. This may greatly increase the CPU time consumed.

#### title

Input

Character string

Default value: "Untitled"

The title describing the problem being modeled by PRM.

#### truncOffsets

Input

Boolean

Default value: FALSE

This attribute affects this interpretation of the offset attribute of all BOM entries, substitute BOM entries, and BOP entries. TRUE indicates that the offset attributes will be interpreted as "truncated". This means that for any period, t, if offset[t] > t, PRM will act as if offset[t] = t, which implies consumption/production in period 0. If truncOffsets is FALSE, then offset[t] > t indicates consumption/production in a negative period (t - offset[t]), which implies that the operation cannot be executed in period t.

Setting truncOffsets to TRUE is probably not very useful for implosion purposes, because it would lead to schedules that are not truely feasible. Rather, the purpose of allowing truncated offsets it to enable a more full (but infeasible) MRP explosion. Normally in PRM-MRP, if a requirement is placed on a product

whose producing operation has a BOM entry whose offset indicates consumption in a negative period, the product will not be produced and PRM-MRP will report a positive reqVol for this product. However, if truncated offsets are being used in this case, the product is produced, and the requirement is placed on the consumed part in period 0. In this way, the requirements are propagated all the way to the bottom of the complete BOM structure. A disadvantage to this approach is that obtaining the supplies indicated by the requirements schedule does not imply that the demands can be met on time. (It normally does imply this.) Nevertheless, many users consider truncated offsets MRP to be a useful capability.

#### twoWayMultiExec

Input

Boolean

Default value: FALSE

If twoWayMultiExec is TRUE, heuristic implosion and heuristic allocation will use the two-way multiple execution periods technique. See "Two-Way Multiple Execution Periods" on page 40.

Execution Periods" on page 49.



NOTE: PRM ensures that whenever twoWayMultiExec is TRUE, then multiExec is also TRUE. Thus whenever twoWayMultiExec is set to TRUE, PRM sets multiExec to TRUE as well, and whenever multiExec is set to FALSE, PRM sets twoWayMultiExec to FALSE as well.

## useFocusHorizons

Input

Boolean

Default value: TRUE

TRUE indicates that FSS will operate in "focus mode", i.e., PRM will use the focus horizons to compute the FSS shipment schedule whenever a FSS is invoked. FALSE indicates that FSS will operate in "schedule mode", i.e., the application program is expected to specify the FSS shipment schedule and PRM will not alter it.

#### wbounds

Input

Float  $\geq 0.0$ 

Default value: 10000.0

The weight on the bounds objective. See "wbounds Calculation and

Recommendation" on page 26.

# wit34Compatible

Input

Boolean

Default value: FALSE

The purpose of this attribute is to assist former users of WIT 3.4, the IBM internal version of PRM that preceded PRM release 4. TRUE indicates that PRM will operate in WIT 3.4 compatible mode. This means that it will be allowable to invoke API functions that existed in WIT 3.4, but do not normally apply to PRM 5.0. In this case, the 3.4-only functions simply call the corresponding 5.0 functions. If wit34Compatible is FALSE, invoking these functions generates a severe error.

# **Part Attributes**

#### partName

Immutable input attribute

No default value: This attribute cannot be defaulted.

A character string which identifies the part

- Every partName must be unique.
- Every partName must have at least 1 non-blank character

# partCategory

Immutable input attribute

Value = material or capacity

No default value: This attribute cannot be defaulted.

Classifies the part into one of the following categories:

• material Any amount of the part not used in one period is available

for use in the next period.

• capacity Any amount of the part not used in one period is scrapped

and is not available for use in the next period.



# The following Technical Descriptions are for advanced PRM users.

# appData

Input

void \*

Default value: NULL

"Application Data": A pointer to some data element in the application program (if any) that is to be associated with the part. This attribute is accessible in API mode only and is intended for advanced applications. The appData attribute allows an application program to define data relevant to a part, associate this data with the part (by setting appData to a pointer to this data) and then later retrieve this data (by retrieving the appData pointer). PRM itself does nothing with the data referenced by appData. It only performs storage and retrieval of the pointer.



## This concludes the Technical Descriptions for advanced PRM users.

## belowList

Output

## List of parts

This is a list of parts that are considered to be "below" the part in the complete BOM structure. This attribute was designed for PRM's internal purposes, but it has been made accessible to the user.

As of this writing, the below list is defined as follows: Part B is in the below list of part A, if and only if there is a suitable downward path in the complete BOM structure from A to B. A "suitable downward path" is one that consists of suitable BOP entries, BOM entries, and substitutes:

- A BOP entry is considered suitable, if and only if its expAllowed attribute is TRUE.
- All BOM entries are considered suitable.
- A substitute is considered suitable, if and only if:
  - multiRoute is TRUE and the substitute's expAllowed attribute is TRUE, or
  - The substitute's netAllowed attribute is TRUE and the substitute consumes part B directly (i.e., not through other parts and operations).

The below list is in downward order: If B and C are in the below list of A, and C is in the below list of B, then B appears before C in the below list of A.

Finally, note that each part is in its own below list.

#### buildAheadUB

#### Input

Vector of integers with length equal to nPeriods

```
0 \le buildAheadUB_t \le nPeriods - 1 For all t = 0, 1, ... nPeriods - 1
```

Default value: nPeriods - 1

Defines an upper bound on the number of periods by which heuristic build-ahead can be done for the part. (See "Heuristic Build-Ahead" on page 45.) When heuristic implosion or allocation is doing build-ahead on the part in period t, the part will not be built before period t - buildAheadUB $_{\rm t}$ . A value of nPeriods - 1 implies no upper bound. This attribute applies to the following forms of build-ahead:

- NSTN Build-Ahead
- ASAP Build-Ahead

This attribute is required satisfy the following self-consistency condition:

```
buildAheadUB<sub>t</sub> \leq buildAheadUB<sub>t-1</sub> + 1 For all t = 1, 2, ... nPeriods - 1
```

This condition simply disallows build-ahead for period t in any period earlier than is allowed for period t-1.

Part Attributes 73

Defined only for parts with partCategory = material

# buildAsap

Input

Boolean

Default value: FALSE

Applies to heuristic implosion and allocation. If buildAsap is TRUE (and the part can be built), the heuristic will use ASAP build-ahead to build the part. See "ASAP Build-Ahead" on page 46.

Defined only for parts with partCategory = material. (Build-ahead does not make sense for capacity parts.)

See also the note on page 74.

#### buildNstn

Input

Boolean

Default value: FALSE

Applies to heuristic implosion and allocation. If buildNstn is TRUE (and the part can be built), the heuristic will use NSTN build-ahead to build the part. See "NSTN Build-Ahead" on page 46.

Defined only for parts with partCategory = material. (Build-ahead does not make sense for capacity parts.)



NOTE: buildNstn and buildAsap are mutually exclusive boolean attributes: If buildNstn is set to TRUE for a part, then buildAsap is automatically set to FALSE for that part; if buildAsap is set to TRUE, then buildNstn is automatically set to FALSE. Of course both attributes can be FALSE at the same time (the default state), which indicates that neither form of build-ahead is to be used for the part.

#### consVol

Output

Vector of floats with length equal to nPeriods.

Consumption volume for each period as determined by postprocessing. This is the amount of the part that was consumed as a result of the execution of an operation in the implosion solution. This attribute is only valid when PRM is in a postprocessed state. See "The State of a WitRun" on page 112.

#### excessVol

Output

Vector of floats with length equal to nPeriods

```
excessVol_t \ge 0.0 For all t = 0, 1, ... nPeriods - 1
```

The amount that supplyVol could be reduced without making the current implosion solution infeasible. This represents the "unused supply" in each period. See also "residualVol" on page 77. This attribute is only valid when PRM is in a postprocessed state. See "The State of a WitRun" on page 112.

excessVol is related to residualVol as follows:

 $excessVol_{+} = min (residualVol_{+}, supplyVol_{+})$ 

# focusShortageVol

## Output

Vector of floats with length equal to nPeriods

focusShortageVol<sub>+</sub>  $\geq 0.0$  For all t = 0, 1, ... nPeriods - 1

This is the part's contribution to the Focussed Shortage Schedule. If supplies of all parts were increased by their focusShortageVols, the FSS Shipment Schedule would be feasible. See also "roundReqVols" on page 68.

## mrpConsVol

## Output

Vector of floats with length equal to nPeriods.

Consumption volume for each period as determined by PRM-MRP. This is the amount of the part that was consumed according to PRM-MRP. This attribute is valid when PRM-MRP has been invoked.

#### mrpExcessVol

#### Output

Vector of floats with length equal to nPeriods

```
mrpExcessVol_{t} \ge 0.0 For all t = 0, 1, ... nPeriods - 1
```

The amount that supplyVol could be reduced without altering the MRP requirements schedule.his represents the "unused supply" in each period, for MRP. See also "mrpResidualVol" on page 75. This attribute is valid when PRM-MRP has been invoked.

mrpExcessVol is related to mrpResidualVol as follows:

mrpExcessVol<sub>+</sub> = min (mrpResidualVol<sub>+</sub>, supplyVol<sub>+</sub>)

#### mrpResidualVol

#### Output

Vector of floats with length equal to nPeriods

mrpResidualVol<sub>+</sub>  $\geq 0.0$  For all t = 0, 1, ... nPeriods - 1

The amount by which consumption of the part could be increased without altering the MRP requirements schedule. This represents the "unused available

Part Attributes 75

quantity" in each period, for MRP. See also "mrpExcessVol" on page 75. This attribute is valid when PRM-MRP has been invoked.

# obj1ScrapCost

## Input

Vector of floats with length equal to nPeriods. Values may be positive, negative, or zero.

Default value: Vector of all 0.0's

The cost incurred for each unit of the part scrapped for each time period. This is used by objective #1. Negative values are allowed, but not recommended; see "Recommendations for Objective #1:" on page 28

This attribute is valid only when objChoice = 1: if it is accessed when objChoice  $\neq$  1, PRM issues a severe error.

# obj1StockCost

#### Input

Vector of floats with length equal to nPeriods. Values may be positive, negative, or zero.

Default value: Vector of all 0.0's

For each period, this value is the cost incurred for each unit of the part held in inventory at the end of the period. This is used by objective #1. Negative values are allowed, but not recommended; see "Recommendations for Objective #1:" on page 28

This attribute is valid only when objChoice = 1: if it is accessed when objChoice  $\neq$  1, PRM issues a severe error.

Defined only for parts with partCategory = material

#### prodVol

#### Output

Vector of floats with length equal to nPeriods

 $prodVol_{+} \ge 0.0$  For all t = 0, 1, ... nPeriods - 1

Production volume (or quantity) of the part in each time period as determined by implosion. This includes the contributions of all BOP entries that indicate production of the part and takes into account operation yieldRates and BOP entry prodRates.

#### regVol

#### Output

Vector of floats with length equal to nPeriods

 $reqVol_{+} \ge 0.0$  For all t = 0, 1, ... nPeriods - 1

The net required quantity for each time period as determined by PRM-MRP. This attribute for all parts comprise the Requirements Schedule. See also "roundReqVols" on page 68.

#### residualVol

## Output

Vector of floats with length equal to nPeriods

residualVol<sub>+</sub>  $\geq 0.0$  For all t = 0, 1, ... nPeriods - 1

The amount by which consumption of the part could be increased without making the current implosion solution infeasible. This represents the "unused available quantity" in each period. See also "excessVol" on page 74. This attribute is only valid when PRM is in a postprocessed state. See "The State of a WitRun" on page 112.

# scrapVol

## Output

Vector of floats with length equal to nPeriods

Amount of the part to be scrapped in each period as determined by postprocessing. This attribute is only valid when PRM is in a postprocessed state. See "The State of a WitRun" on page 112.

#### selForDel

Input

Boolean

Default value: FALSE

If TRUE, the user has selected this part for deletion at the next purge.

See "Deletion of Data Objects" on page 34.

#### stockBounds

Input

Bound set

Default value: See "Bound Set Attributes" on page 100.

Bounds on the stockVol attribute for this part.

If stocking of the part in a period is forbidden (e.g., due to a mandEC), the stockBounds for that period are ignored.

Defined only for parts with partCategory = material

#### stockVol

# Output

Vector of floats with length equal to nPeriods

Part Attributes 77

Stock (inventory) level for each period. This attribute is only valid when PRM is in a postprocessed state. See "The State of a WitRun" on page 112.

Defined only for parts with partCategory = material

# supplyVol

Input

Vector of floats with length equal to nPeriods

supplyVol<sub>t</sub>  $\ge 0.0$  For all t = 0, 1, ... nPeriods - 1

Default value: Vector of all 0.0's

External supplies for each time period. Also, if there is any initial inventory for the part, it should be included as supplyVol in period 0.

## unitCost

Input

Float  $\geq 0.0$ 

Default value: 1.0

The standard unit cost of the part. See "Optimizing Implosion Objective #2" on page 15.

#### **Demand Attributes**

#### demandedPartName

Immutable input attribute

No default value: This attribute cannot be defaulted.

A character string which matches the partName of the demanded part

The demanded part for a demand must be created before the demand is created

#### demandName

Immutable input attribute

A character string which distinguishes the demand stream from all other demand streams that have the same demanded part.

No default value: This attribute cannot be defaulted.

- Every demandName must be different for each demand stream associated
  with a given demanded part, however, demand streams that have different demanded parts are allowed to have the same demandName. For example, this
  would occur if one customer is a source of demand for several different parts
  and you use the customer's name as the demandName.
- Every demandName must have at least 1 non-blank character

#### appData

Same definition as in "Part Attributes" on page 72.

#### buildAheadUB

Input

Vector of integers with length equal to nPeriods

 $0 \le \text{buildAheadUB}_{+} \le \text{nPeriods} - 1$  For all  $t = 0, 1, \dots \text{nPeriods} - 1$ 

Default value: 0

Defines an upper bound on the number of periods by which "build-ahead by demand" can be done for the demand. (See "Ordinary Build-Ahead by Demand" on page 46 and "Preferential Build-Ahead by Demand" on page 46.) When using build-ahead by demand for a demandVol in period t, heuristic implosion and allocation will consider building the demanded part no earlier than in period t - buildAheadUB $_{\text{t}}$ . A value of nPeriods-1 implies no upper bound. The heuristic uses "build-ahead by demand" for a demand in period t if and only if buildAheadUB $_{\text{t}} > 0$  for the demand.

This attribute is required satisfy the following self-consistency condition:

buildAheadUB<sub>t</sub>  $\leq$  buildAheadUB<sub>t-1</sub> + 1 For all t = 1, 2, ... nPeriods - 1

(This is the same as the self-consistency condition for buildAheadUB for parts. See "buildAheadUB" on page 73.)

#### cumShipBounds

Input

Bound set

Default value: See "Bound Set Attributes" on page 100. Bounds on the cumulative shipment of part to the demand.

#### demandVol

Input

demandVol<sub>+</sub>  $\geq 0.0$  For all t = 0, 1, ... nPeriods - 1

Vector of floats with length equal to nPeriods

Default value: Vector of all 0.0's

Demand volume for each time period. Also, if the demand has any initial backlog (from before period 0), it should be included as demandVol in period 0.

#### focusHorizon

Input

 $-1 \le Integer < nPeriods$ 

Default value: -1

Indicates the time horizon of the demand to be considered when obtaining a Focussed Shortage Schedule. A value of -1 indicates the demand is not to be considered. A value of nPeriods-1 indicates the entire demand is to be considered. A value of zero indicates only the first period demand is considered. The focusHorizon attribute is used in computing the Focussed Shortage Schedule only if the useFocusHorizons attribute is TRUE.

#### fssShipVol

Input

fssShipVol<sub>+</sub>  $\ge 0.0$  For all t = 0, 1, ... nPeriods - 1

Vector of floats with length equal to nPeriods

Default value: shipVol (See below.)

Desired shipment volume for each time period, for Focussed Shortage Schedule (FSS) purposes. This is the demand's contribution to the FSS Shipment Schedule. Whenever an implosion is performed, fssShipVol is automatically set to the resulting shipVol, which functions as the default value of fssShipVol.

#### grossRev

Input

Float  $\geq 0$ 

Default value: 1.1

The gross revenue per unit of the part shipped to the demand. If this is less than the standard unit cost, PRM acts as if the gross revenue was equal to the standard unit cost. This means the net revenue (grossRev - unitCost) is never negative. See "Optimizing Implosion Objective #2" on page 15.

#### obj1CumShipReward

Input

Vector of floats with length equal to nPeriods. Values may be positive, negative, or zero.

Default value: Vector of all 0.0's

For each period, t, obj1CumShipReward<sub>t</sub> is the per-unit reward for the total volume shipped to the demand stream during periods 0,1,...,t. This is used by objective #1.

See also "Recommendations for Objective #1:" on page 28.

This attribute is valid only when objChoice = 1: if it is accessed when objChoice  $\neq$  1, PRM issues a severe error.

#### obj1ShipReward

Input

Vector of floats with length equal to nPeriods. Values may be positive, negative, or zero.

Default value: Vector of all 0.0's

For each period, t, obj1ShipReward $_t$  is the reward received for each unit shipped to the demand stream in period t. This is used by objective #1.

See also "Recommendations for Objective #1:" on page 28.

This attribute is valid only when objChoice = 1: if it is accessed when objChoice  $\neq$  1, PRM issues a severe error.

#### prefBuildAhead

Input

Boolean

Default value: FALSE

Applies to heuristic implosion and allocation, but only when buildAheadUB $_{\rm t}>0$  for the demand in some period. If prefBuildAhead is TRUE, the heuristic will use preferential build-ahead by demand for this demand. If prefBuildAhead is FALSE, the heuristic will use ordinary build-ahead by demand for this demand. See also "ASAP Build-Ahead" on page 46 and "Preferential Build-Ahead by Demand" on page 46.

#### priority

Input

Vector of integers with length equal to nPeriods.

Values may be positive, negative, or zero.

Default value: Vector of all 0's

Priorities for the demand for each time period. For positive numbers, higher numerical values correspond to a lower priority. All priorities ≤0 are treated equally as the absolute lowest priority. So, 1 is the highest priority and 2 is the second highest.

#### selForDel

Same definition as in "Part Attributes" on page 72.

#### shipLateUB

Input

Vector of integers with length equal to nPeriods

 $0 \le \text{shipLateUB}_{+} \le \text{nPeriods} - 1$  For all t = 0, 1, ... nPeriods - 1

Default value: nPeriods - 1

Defines an upper bound on the number of periods by which the demand can be shipped late by heuristic implosion. When considering a demandVol in period t, heuristic implosion will consider shipping the demand no later than in period  $t + \text{shipLateUB}_{t}$ . A value of nPeriods-1 implies no upper bound.

This attribute is required satisfy the following self-consistency condition:

 $shipLateUB_t \ge shipLateUB_{t-1} - 1$  For all t = 1, 2, ... nPeriods - 1

This condition simply disallows shipping for demand in period t-1 in any period later than is allowed for period t.

#### shipVol

Normally an output, but may be an input. See "Input Schedules" on page 47.

Vector of floats with length equal to nPeriods.

 $shipVol_{t} \ge 0.0$ 

Default value: Vector of all 0.0's

Quantity of the demanded part to be shipped to the demand stream for each time period as determined by implosion.

This attribute for all demands comprises the Shipment Schedule.

## **Operation Attributes**

#### operationName

Immutable input attribute

No default value: This attribute cannot be defaulted.

A character string that identifies the operation

- Every operationName must be unique.
- Every operationName must have at least 1 non-blank character.

#### appData

Same definition as in "Part Attributes" on page 72.

#### execBounds

Input

Bound set

Default value: See "Bound Set Attributes" on page 100.

Bounds on execVol for the operation.

If execution of the operation in a period is forbidden (e.g., due to yieldRate = 0.0), the execBounds for that period are ignored.

#### execPenalty

Input

Float  $\geq 0.0$ 

Default value: 0.0

This attribute is used by the penalized execution technique for heuristic implosion and heuristic allocation. Its value is the penalty incurred for executing the operation in a routing. Also, heuristic implosion/allocation will use the penalized execution technique, if and only if multiRoute is TRUE and execPenalty > 0 for some operation.

#### executable

#### Output

Vector of booleans with length equal to nPeriods

executable<sub>t</sub> is TRUE if and only if it is allowable to execute the operation in period t. This is determine by PRM's preprocessing of the data prior to implosion or PRM-MRP. An operation may fail to be executable in period t for any of the following reasons:

- yieldRate<sub>t</sub> = 0.0
- The offset of some BOM entry or BOP entry would result in consumption or production of a part in a period < 0 or ≥ nPeriods.</li>

The operation's BOM has no BOM entries in effect in period t and execEmptyBom is FALSE.

#### execVol

Normally, an output, but may be an input. See "Input Schedules" on page 47.

Vector of floats with length equal to nPeriods

 $execVol_{+} \ge 0.0$  For all t = 0, 1, ... nPeriods - 1

Default value: Vector of all 0.0's

Execution volume (or quantity) for each time period as determined by implosion. The execution volume in a period is the amount of the operation executed during the period, before yieldRate has been applied. This is given in terms of the period in which the operation completes its execution.

This attribute for all operations, along with the subVol attribute for all substitute BOM entries, comprises the Execution Schedule.



#### NOTES:

- 1. By convention, the execution period for an operation is thought of as the period in which the operation **completes** execution. This convention will be literally true, if all BOM entry and BOP entry offsets for the operation are ≥ 0.0, and at least BOP entry offset = 0.0. However, there is no requirement for the user to adhere to this convention.
- **2.** The execution volume is given in floating point format. In the real world, such volumes are usually required to be integers. However, implosion may give non-integer answers, and there are different ways to round answers into integers. To allow maximum flexibility, the execution volumes are reported without rounding. This allows the application to round in whatever way is considered suitable by the user or application developer.

#### fssExecVol

#### Output

Vector of floats with length equal to nPeriods

 $fssExecVol_{t} \ge 0.0$  For all t = 0, 1, ... nPeriods - 1

This attribute is computed as part of FSS.

This attribute for all operations, along with the fssSubVol attribute for all substitute BOM entries, comprises the FSS Execution Schedule. The FSS Execution Schedule is the execution schedule that PRM used to determine that the FSS shipment schedule could be met if the shortage schedule were added to the supply schedule.

#### incLotSize

Input

Vector of floats with length equal to nPeriods

 $incLotSize_t \ge 0.0$  For all t = 0, 1, ... nPeriods - 1

Default value: Vector of all 0.0's

The amount that  $\text{execVol}_{\text{t}}$  can be incremented when performing a heuristic implosion or PRM-MRP. If  $\text{incLotSize}_{\text{t}} = 0.0$ , then lot sizing is not performed on the operation in period t and  $\text{execVol}_{\text{t}}$  may take on any non-negative value.

#### minLotSize

#### Input

Vector of floats with length equal to nPeriods

 $minLotSize_{+} \ge 0.0$  For all t = 0, 1, ... nPeriods - 1

Default value: Vector of all 0.0's

If execVol is not zero, then this is the minimum allowed value of execVol when performing a heuristic implosion or PRM-MRP. However, this restriction is ignored if  $incLotSize_t = 0$ .



NOTE: If the operation consumes a capacity part in its BOM, it is possible to set minLotSize so large that it requires more of the capacity than is available in a single period. Since the minLotSize applies to each period separately, this could result in the heuristic executing none of the operation. PRM checks for this condition and issues a warning if it is detected. We recommend any of 3 ways to alleviate this situation:

- Decrease minLotSize.
- Increase the supplyVol on the capacity part.
- Increase the length in the period. For example, if the period represents a week and minLotSize consumes 2 weeks worth of the capacity, try a period that represents 2 weeks.

#### mrpExecVol

#### Output

Vector of floats with length equal to nPeriods

 $mrpExecVol_{+} \ge 0.0$  For all t = 0, 1, ... nPeriods - 1

Execution volume for each time period as determined by PRM-MRP. The execution volume is the amount executed, before yieldRate has been applied. This attribute is valid when PRM-MRP has been invoked.

#### obj1ExecCost

#### Input

Vector of floats with length equal to nPeriods. Values may be positive, negative, or zero.

Default value: Vector of all 0.0's

For each period, this value is the cost incurred for each unit of execution of the operation in this period. This is used by objective #1. Negative values are allowed, but not recommended; see "Recommendations for Objective #1:" on page 28

This attribute is valid only when objChoice = 1: if it is accessed when objChoice  $\neq$  1, PRM issues a severe error.

#### obj2AuxCost

Input

Float  $\geq 0.0$ 

Default value: 0.0

The "auxiliary cost" of the operation. See "Optimizing Implosion Objective #2" on page 15.

#### selForDel

Same definition as in "Part Attributes" on page 72.

#### yieldRate

Input

Vector of floats with length equal to nPeriods

 $0.0 \text{ 1} \le \text{yieldRate}_{t} \le 1.0 \text{ or yieldRate}_{t} = 0.0 \text{ For all } t = 0, 1, \dots \text{ nPeriods} - 1$ 

Default value: Vector of all 1.0s

The yield of the operation in each period. For more details on how yieldRate is applied, see "prodRate" on page 98.

A yieldRate of 0.0 in period t means that the operation is not allowed to be executed in period t.

## **BOM Entry Attributes**



#### NOTES:

- 1. It is possible to have several BOM entries listing the same consumingOperationName and the same consumedPartName. Since each such BOM entry is allowed to have its own attributes, (such earliestPeriod and offset) this permits the modeling of such issues as technology changes and learning, as well as repeated use of the same part by the same operation.
- **2.** PRM does not permit any arrangement of BOM entries, substitute BOM entries, and BOP entries that results in an explodeable cycle in the complete BOM structure. For more details, see note 2 on page 96.

#### consumingOperationName

Immutable input attribute

A character string which matches the operationName of the consuming operation, i.e., the operation whose Bill-Of-Manufacturing includes the BOM entry.

No default value: This attribute cannot be defaulted.

• The consuming operation for a BOM entry must be created before the BOM entry is created.

#### consumedPartName

Immutable input attribute

A character string which matches the partName of the consumed part, i.e., the part whose consumption is represented by the BOM entry.

No default value: This attribute cannot be defaulted.

 The consumed part for a BOM entry must be created before the BOM entry is created.

#### bomEntryIndex

Computed by PRM

Integer  $\geq 0$ 

An index number that distinguishes the BOM entry from all other BOM entries for the consuming operation. Specifically, it is the number of existing BOM entries for the consuming operation that were created before the current one. Thus the first BOM entry created for an operation has bomEntryIndex=0.

#### appData

Same definition as in "Part Attributes" on page 72.

#### earliestPeriod

Input

 $0 \le Integer \le nPeriods$ 

Default value: 0

This is the earliest period in which the BOM entry is to be in effect. The BOM entry will only be in effect when the consuming operation is being executed in periods ≥ earliestPeriod. If earliestPeriod = nPeriods, the BOM Entry is never in effect.



Consider the following example:

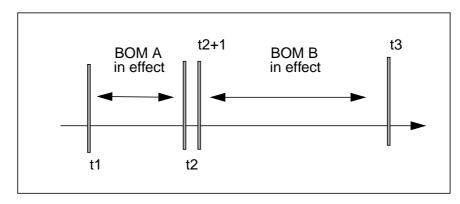
Assume that BOM entry A is valid from period t1 to period t2. Then it is replaced by BOM entry B which is valid until period t3. In this case we have to specify:

BOM-A: earliestPeriod = t1 and latestPeriod = t2

BOM-B: earliestPeriod = t2+1 and latestPeriod = t3

#### FIGURE 9

#### earliestPeriod and latestPeriod illustration



#### falloutRate

Input

Float

 $0.0 \le \text{falloutRate} < 0.99$ 

Default value: 0.0

This is the fraction of the consumed part that is lost whenever it is used by the BOM entry. For more details on how falloutRate is applied, see "usageRate" on page 90.

#### impactPeriod

#### Output

Vector of integers with length equal to nPeriods.

 $-1 \le impactPeriod_t < nPeriods$ 

Given any period t, where  $0 \le t < n$ Periods, impactPeriod<sub>t</sub> has the following meaning:

- 1. If impactPeriod<sub>t</sub> = -1, then the BOM entry is inactive in period t, i.e., it is not used when the consuming operation is executed in period t. This can occur because t < earliestPeriod or t > latestPeriod. It will also occur if the consuming operation cannot be executed in period t at all.
- **2.** If impactPeriod<sub>t</sub>  $\geq$  0, then the BOM entry is active in period t, i.e., it is used when the consuming operation is executed in period t. In this case, the consumed part is consumed in period impactPeriod<sub>t</sub>. Specifically,

```
impactPeriod_{t} \approx t - offset_{t}
```

If offset<sub>t</sub> is an integer, then this expression is the exact value of impactPeriod<sub>t</sub>. Otherwise, the value is rounded to an integer, according to PRM's rounding procedure. See "offset" on page 90.

#### **latestPeriod**

Input

 $0 \le Integer < nPeriods$ 

Default value: nPeriods - 1

This is the latest effective time period for the BOM entry.

The BOM entry will only be in effect when the consuming operation is being executed in periods ≤ latestPeriod. See also "earliestPeriod" on page 88.

#### mandEC

Input

Boolean

Default value: FALSE

TRUE indicates that the earliestPeriod and latestPeriod attributes reflect mandatory engineering changes. If this attribute is TRUE, then periods earliestPeriod-1 and latestPeriod, are considered to be inventory purge periods for the consuming operation, reflecting a mandatory engineering change when the BOM Entry goes into effect and another mandatory engineering change when it goes out of effect. Because of the mandatory engineering change, the output of the operation is considered to be obsolete at the end of the any purge period. Thus the inventory a part is purged at the end of any period in which it is produced by an operation that is executing during one of its purge periods.

#### offset

Input

Vector of floats with length equal to nPeriods. Values may be positive, negative, or zero.

Default value: Vector of all 0.0's

This is the number of periods before the period in which the consuming operation is executed that the consumed part is actually consumed. Thus if the operation is executed in period t, then the part is consumed in period t - offset<sub>t</sub>. See also Note 1 on page 84.

Offsets are specified as floating point numbers rather than integers. This allows for the possibility that the offset data is obtained from another database that uses smaller time units than the "period" used by the PRM.



#### Consider the following example:

If the period for PRM purposes is a 5-day week, and data from your database specifies offsets in days, then divide by 5. An important point when dividing is not to round to obtain an integer; but to specify the offset as a non-integer. In this example, if the offset is 12 days, specify offset to the PRM as 2.4. The reason for this requirement is that ordinary rounding procedures can lead to severe cumulative round-off errors as you progress down a multi-level BOM. PRM employs its own rounding procedure, which eliminates cumulative round-off errors.

See also "impactPeriod" on page 89.

#### selForDel

Same definition as in "Part Attributes" on page 72.

#### usageRate

Input

Float. Values may be positive, negative, or zero.

Default value: 1.0

This is the number of units of the part that are consumed for each unit that the consuming operation executes, before falloutRate is applied. Thus the number of units of the part that are consumed by the execution of the operation in period t is given by the following formula:

execVol<sub>t</sub> \* usageRate / (1 - falloutRate)

## **Substitute BOM Entry Attributes**



#### NOTES:

- **1.** The terms "substitute" and "substitute BOM entry" are synonymous.
- **2.** It is possible to have several substitutes listing the same consumingOperationName, bomEntryIndex and consumedPartName. The reason for this is the same as the reason given in note 1 on page 87.
- **3.** PRM does not permit any arrangement of BOM entries, substitute BOM entries, and BOP entries that results in an explodeable cycle in the complete BOM structure. For more details, see note 2 on page 96.

#### consumingOperationName

Immutable input attribute

A character string which matches the operationName of the consuming operation, i.e., the operation whose Bill-Of-Manufacturing includes the substitute.

No default value: This attribute cannot be defaulted.

• The consuming operation for a substitute BOM entry must be created before the substitute BOM entry is created.

#### bomEntryIndex

Immutable input attribute

Integer  $\geq 0$ 

An integer that matches the bomEntryIndex of the replaced BOM entry, i.e., the BOM entry for which the substitute BOM entry is substituting.

No default value: This attribute cannot be defaulted.

• The replaced BOM entry for a substitute BOM entry must be created before the substitute BOM entry is created.

#### consumedPartName

Immutable input attribute

A character string which matches the partName of the consumed part, i.e., the part whose consumption is represented by the substitute. When the substitute is being used, its "consumed part" is consumed instead of the "consumed part" of the replaced BOM entry.

No default value: This attribute cannot be defaulted.

• The consumed part for a substitute BOM entry must be created before the substitute BOM entry is created.

#### subsBomEntryIndex

Computed by PRM

Integer  $\geq 0$ 

An index number that distinguishes the substitute from all other substitutes for the replaced BOM entry. Specifically, it is the number of existing substitutes for the replaced BOM entry that were created before the current one. Thus the first substitute created for a BOM entry has subsBomEntryIndex=0.

#### appData

Same definition as in "Part Attributes" on page 72.

#### earliestPeriod

Same definition as in "BOM Entry Attributes" on page 87.



NOTE: A substitute BOM entry is considered to be in effect in a period only if the replaced BOM entry is also in effect. Thus a substitute BOM entry is in effect in period t, if, and only if, all of the following conditions hold:

 $t \ge earliestPeriod$  for the substitute BOM entry

 $t \ge \text{earliestPeriod for the replaced BOM entry}$ 

 $t \le latestPeriod$  for the substitute BOM entry

 $t \le latestPeriod$  for the replaced BOM entry

#### expAllowed

Input

Boolean

Default value: TRUE

If TRUE, the substitute can be used for explosions. This applies only to the multiple routes technique for heuristic implosion and allocation. (See "Multiple Routes Heuristic Implosion and Allocation" on page 50.) The multiple routes technique is allowed to build more quantities of the consumed part in order to be used by the substitute if and only if expAllowed is TRUE.

#### expNetAversion

Input

Float. Value may be positive, negative, or zero.

Default value: 0.0

An "aversion measure" of the substitute for explosion or netting. This is used by heuristic implosion and allocation. For a given replaced BOM entry, these methods will use substitutes with lower values of expNetAversion before using

those with higher values.

Note that substitutes with negative values of expNetAversion are treated as **preferred** substitutes for explosion and netting; those with large negative values of are preferred the most.

#### falloutRate

Same definition as in "BOM Entry Attributes" on page 87.

#### fssSubVol

Output

Vector of floats with length equal to nPeriods

 $fssSubVol_{+} \ge 0.0$  For all t = 0, 1, ... nPeriods - 1

The execution volume of the consuming operation due to the substitute as determined by FSS.

#### impactPeriod

Same definition as in "BOM Entry Attributes" on page 87.

#### **latestPeriod**

Same definition as in "BOM Entry Attributes" on page 87.

#### mrpNetAllowed

Input

Boolean

Default value: FALSE

This attribute applies to PRM-MRP and to FSS. If mrpNetAllowed is TRUE, these methods will use available supplies of the consumed part for the substitute in place of building the part consumed by the replaced BOM entry. If mrpNetAllowed is FALSE, this behavior is not allowed.

#### mrpSubVol

Output

Vector of floats with length equal to nPeriods

 $mrpSubVol_{+} \ge 0.0$  For all t = 0, 1, ... nPeriods - 1

The execution volume of the consuming operation due to the substitute as determined by PRM-MRP.

#### netAllowed

Input

Boolean

Default value: TRUE

This attribute applies to heuristic implosion and allocation. If netAllowed is TRUE, these methods will use available supplies of the consumed part for this substitute in place of building the part consumed by the replaced BOM entry. If netAllowed is FALSE, this behavior is not allowed.

#### obj1SubCost

Input

Vector of floats with length equal to nPeriods. Values may be positive, negative, or zero.

Default value: Vector of all 0.0's

Let operation h be the consuming operation for the substitute. Then obj1SubCost<sub>t</sub> is the cost incurred for each unit of operation h that is executed in period t using the substitute. Negative values are allowed, but not recommended; see "Recommendations for Objective #1:" on page 28

This attribute is valid only when objChoice = 1: if it is accessed when objChoice  $\neq$  1, PRM issues a severe error.

#### obj2SubPenalty

Input

Float  $\geq 0.0$ 

Default value: 0.0

The penalty associated with using the substitute BOM entry. See "Objective #2 with Substitutes" on page 23. This is used by objective #2.

#### offset

Input or Output, depending of the value of the global independentOffsets attribute. See also "independentOffsets" on page 62. It is an error to try to set the value of the substitute BOM entry offset attribute when independentOffsets is FALSE.

Vector of floats with length equal to nPeriods. Values may be positive, negative, or zero.

Default value: Vector of all 0.0's

This is the number of periods before the period in which the consuming operation is executed that the consumed part is actually consumed. Thus if the operation is executed in period t, then the part is consumed in period t - offset<sub>t</sub>. See also Note 1 on page 84.

Offsets are specified as floating point numbers rather than integers. This allows for the possibility that the offset data is obtained from another database that uses smaller time units than the "period" used by the PRM.

#### selForDel

Same definition as in "Part Attributes" on page 72.

#### subVol

Normally, an output, but may be an input. See "Input Schedules" on page 47.

Vector of floats with length equal to nPeriods.

 $subVol_t \ge 0.0$  For all t = 0, 1, ... nPeriods - 1

Default value: Vector of all 0.0's

The execution volume of the consuming operation due to the substitute as determined by implosion.

This attribute for all substitutes, along with the execVol attributes for all operations, comprises the Execution Schedule.

#### usageRate

Same definition as in "BOM Entry Attributes" on page 87.

## **BOP Entry Attributes**



#### NOTES:

- 1. It is possible to have several BOP entries listing the same producingOperationName and producedPartName. The reason for this is the same as the reason given in note 1 on page 87.
- **2.** PRM does not permit any arrangement of BOM entries, substitute BOM entries, and BOP entries that results in an explodeable cycle in the complete BOM structure. A cycle in the complete BOM structure is a situation in which an operation either directly or indirectly consumes a part that is produced by that operation. For example, if operation AtoB consumes part A and produces part B, while operation BtoA consumes part B and produces part A, this is a cycle.

A cycle is considered to be explodeable if and only if all of the BOP entries in it are explodeable, i.e., they have expAllowed set to TRUE. See "expAllowed" on page 97. In the above example, the cycle is explodeable if and only if the BOP entry from AtoB to B and the BOP entry from BtoA to A both have expAllowed set to TRUE.

Explodeable cycles in the complete BOM structure are forbidden because the explosion logic used by the heuristic and PRM-MRP would theoretically be infinite if there were an explodeable cycle. To prevent this, if your data contains one or more explodeable cycles, PRM will issue a severe error message identifying one of them.

#### producingOperationName

Immutable input attribute

A character string which matches the operationName of the producing operation, i.e., the operation whose Bill-Of-Products includes the BOP entry.

No default value: This attribute cannot be defaulted.

• The producing operation for a BOP entry must be created before the BOP entry is created.

#### producedPartName

Immutable input attribute

A character string which matches the partName of the produced part, i.e., the part whose production is represented by the BOP entry.

No default value: This attribute cannot be defaulted.

• The produced part for a BOP entry must be created before the BOP entry is created.

#### bopEntryIndex

Computed by PRM

Integer  $\geq 0$ 

An index number that distinguishes the BOP entry from all other BOP entries for the producing operation. Specifically, it is the number of existing BOP entries for the producing operation that were created before the current one. Thus the first BOP entry created for an operation has bopEntryIndex=0.

#### appData

Same definition as in "Part Attributes" on page 72.

#### earliestPeriod

Same definition as in "BOM Entry Attributes" on page 87.

#### expAllowed

Input

Boolean

Default value: TRUE

If TRUE, the BOP entry can be used for explosions. This applies to heuristic implosion and allocation as well as PRM-MRP and FSS. When one of these techniques needs to build more quantity of the produced part, it is allowed to use the BOP entry and its producing operation to do so, if and only if expAllowed is TRUE. If expAllowed is FALSE, the BOP entry may still be used in "by-product" mode, i.e., if the producing operation is executed for some other reason, the BOP entry will still cause the produced part to be built.

This attibute does not apply to optimizing implosion, because optimizing implosion does not use explosion logic.

See also note 2 on page 87.

#### expAversion

Input

Float. Value may be positive, negative, or zero.

Default value: 0.0

An "aversion measure" for exploding through the BOP entry. This applies to heuristic implosion and allocation as well as PRM-MRP and FSS. In single-route heuristic implosion and allocation as well as PRM-MRP and FSS, when more quantity of the produced part needs to be built, the eligible BOP entry with lowest expAversion is used. In multiple-routes heuristic implosion and allocation, BOP entries with lower expAversion values are used before those with higher values.

Note that BOP entries with negative values of expAversion are treated as **preferred** BOP entries for explosion; those with large negative values of are

preferred the most.

This attibute does not apply to optimizing implosion, because optimizing implosion does not use explosion logic.

#### impactPeriod

#### Output

Vector of integers with length equal to nPeriods.

 $-1 \le impactPeriod_t < nPeriods$ 

Given any period t, where  $0 \le t < n$ Periods, impactPeriod<sub>t</sub> has the following meaning:

- **1.** If impactPeriod<sub>t</sub> = -1, then the BOP entry is inactive in period t, i.e., it is not used when the producing operation is executed in period t.
- **2.** If impactPeriod<sub>t</sub>  $\geq$  0, then the BOP entry is active in period t, i.e., it is used when the producing operation is executed in period t. In this case, the produced part is produced in period impactPeriod<sub>t</sub>.

See also BOM entry impactPeriod on page 89.

#### **latestPeriod**

Same definition as in "BOM Entry Attributes" on page 87.

#### offset

Input

Vector of floats with length equal to nPeriods. Values may be positive, negative, or zero.

Default value: Vector of all 0.0's

This is the number of periods before the period in which the producing operation is executed that the produced part is actually produced. Thus if the operation is executed in period t, then the part is produced in period t - offset<sub>t</sub>. See also Note 1 on page 84.

Offsets are specified as floating point numbers rather than integers. This allows for the possibility that the offset data is obtained from another database that uses smaller time units than the "period" used by the PRM. See also the example on page 90. See also "impactPeriod" on page 98.

#### prodRate

Input

Float  $\geq 0.0$ 

Default value: 1.0

This is the number of units of the part that are produced for each unit executed of the producing operation, after yieldRate is applied. Thus the number of units of the part that are produced by the execution of the operation in period t is

given by the following formula:

 $execVol_t * prodRate * yieldRate_t$ 

#### selForDel

Same definition as in "Part Attributes" on page 72.

#### **Bound Set Attributes**

A bound set is used to define the allowed range of values in each period. It consists of three vectors. They are:

#### hardLowerBound

vector of floats with length nPeriods

hardLowerBound<sub>t</sub>  $\geq 0.0$  for all <sub>t</sub> = 0,1,...,nPeriods-1

Default value: Vector of all 0.0's

The mandatory lower bound on an attribute in period t is hardLowerBound<sub>t</sub>. If this bound cannot be satisfied, the problem is found to be infeasible.

#### softLowerBound

vector of floats with length nPeriods

softLowerBound<sub>t</sub>  $\geq 0.0$  for all <sub>t</sub> = 0,1,...,nPeriods-1

Default value: Vector of all 0.0's

The desired lower bound on an attribute in period t is softLowerBound $_{t}$ .

Violations of the soft lower bound are permitted, but penalized.

#### hardUpperBound

vector of floats with length nPeriods

May be positive, zero, or negative

Default value: Vector of all -1.0's

The mandatory upper bound on an attribute in period t is hardUpperBound<sub>t</sub>. The LP model is formulated in such a way that this kind of bound can always be satisfied.

A negative hardUpperBound is interpreted to mean  $+\infty$ .

An upper bound of  $+\infty$  indicates that the value does not have an upper bound and can be as large as needed.

An additional requirement is:

 $hardLowerBound_{+} \leq softLowerBound_{+} \leq hardUpperBound_{+}$ 

for all t = 0,1,...,nPeriods-1

(where for hardUpperBound, negative numbers are interpreted as  $+\infty$ )

## **Alphabetical Index of PRM Data Attributes**

| Attribute              | Object Type             | Description |
|------------------------|-------------------------|-------------|
| accAfterOptImp         | Global                  | Page 58     |
| accAfterSoftLB         | Global                  | Page 58     |
| accelerated            | Global                  | Page 58     |
| appData                | Global                  | Page 58     |
| appData                | Part                    | Page 72     |
| appData                | Demand                  | Page 79     |
| appData                | Operation               | Page 83     |
| appData                | BOM Entry               | Page 87     |
| appData                | Substitute<br>BOM Entry | Page 92     |
| appData                | BOP Entry               | Page 97     |
| belowList              | Part                    | Page 72     |
| bomEntryIndex          | BOM Entry               | Page 87     |
| bomEntryIndex          | Substitute<br>BOM Entry | Page 91     |
| bopEntryIndex          | BOP Entry               | Page 97     |
| boundsValue            | Global                  | Page 59     |
| buildAheadUB           | Part                    | Page 73     |
| buildAheadUB           | Demand                  | Page 79     |
| buildAsap              | Part                    | Page 74     |
| buildNstn              | Part                    | Page 74     |
| capCost                | Global                  | Page 59     |
| computeCriticalList    | Global                  | Page 59     |
| consVol                | Part                    | Page 72     |
| consumedPartName       | BOM Entry               | Page 87     |
| consumedPartName       | Substitute<br>BOM Entry | Page 91     |
| consumingOperationName | BOM Entry               | Page 87     |
| consumingOperationName | Substitute<br>BOM Entry | Page 91     |
| criticalList           | Global                  | Page 59     |
| cumShipBounds          | Demand                  | Page 80     |

| Attribute        | Object Type             | Description |
|------------------|-------------------------|-------------|
| demandedPartName | Demand                  | Page 79     |
| demandName       | Demand                  | Page 79     |
| demandVol        | Demand                  | Page 80     |
| earliestPeriod   | BOM Entry               | Page 88     |
| earliestPeriod   | Substitute<br>BOM Entry | Page 92     |
| earliestPeriod   | BOP Entry               | Page 97     |
| equitability     | Global                  | Page 59     |
| excessVol        | Part                    | Page 74     |
| execBounds       | Operation               | Page 83     |
| execEmptyBom     | Global                  | Page 60     |
| execPenalty      | Operation               | Page 83     |
| executable       | Operation               | Page 83     |
| execVol          | Operation               | Page 84     |
| expAllowed       | Substitute<br>BOM Entry | Page 92     |
| expAversion      | BOP Entry               | Page 97     |
| expCutoff        | Global                  | Page 60     |
| expNetAversion   | Substitute<br>BOM Entry | Page 92     |
| falloutRate      | BOM Entry               | Page 88     |
| falloutRate      | Substitute<br>BOM Entry | Page 93     |
| feasible         | Global                  | Page 61     |
| focusHorizon     | Demand                  | Page 80     |
| focusShortageVol | Part                    | Page 75     |
| forcedMultiEq    | Global                  | Page 61     |
| fssExecVol       | Operation               | Page 84     |
| fssShipVol       | Demand                  | Page 80     |
| fssSubVol        | Substitute<br>BOM Entry | Page 93     |
| grossRev         | Demand                  | Page 80     |
| hardLowerBound   | Bound Set               | Page 100    |

TABLE 3 Alphabetical Index of PRM Data Attributes

| Attribute          | Object Type             | Description |
|--------------------|-------------------------|-------------|
| hardUpperBound     | Bound Set               | Page 100    |
| hashTableSize      | Global                  | Page 61     |
| heurAllocActive    | Global                  | Page 61     |
| impactPeriod       | BOM Entry               | Page 89     |
| impactPeriod       | Substitute<br>BOM Entry | Page 93     |
| impactPeriod       | BOP Entry               | Page 98     |
| incLotSize         | Operation               | Page 84     |
| independentOffsets | Global                  | Page 62     |
| invCost            | Global                  | Page 62     |
| latestPeriod       | BOM Entry               | Page 89     |
| latestPeriod       | Substitute<br>BOM Entry | Page 93     |
| latestPeriod       | BOP Entry               | Page 98     |
| lotSizeTol         | Global                  | page 62     |
| mandEC             | BOM Entry               | Page 89     |
| minLotSize         | Operation               | Page 85     |
| mrpConsVol         | Part                    | Page 75     |
| mrpExcessVol       | Part                    | Page 75     |
| mrpExecVol         | Operation               | Page 85     |
| mrpNetAllowed      | Substitute<br>BOM Entry | Page 93     |
| mrpResidualVol     | Part                    | Page 75     |
| mrpSubVol          | Substitute<br>BOM Entry | Page 93     |
| multiExec          | Global                  | Page 64     |
| multiRoute         | Global                  | Page 64     |
| netAllowed         | Substitute<br>BOM Entry | Page 93     |
| nPeriods           | Global                  | Page 64     |
| obj1CumShipReward  | Demand                  | Page 81     |
| obj1ExecCost       | Operation               | Page 85     |
| obj1PrimaryValue   | Global                  | Page 64     |
| obj1ScrapCost      | Part                    | Page 76     |

| Attribute       | Object Type             | Description |
|-----------------|-------------------------|-------------|
| obj1ShipReward  | Demand                  | Page 81     |
| obj1StockCost   | Part                    | Page 76     |
| obj1SubCost     | Substitute<br>BOM Entry | Page 94     |
| obj2AuxCost     | Operation               | Page 86     |
| obj2InvValue    | Global                  | Page 64     |
| obj2RevValue    | Global                  | Page 64     |
| obj2ServValue   | Global                  | Page 65     |
| obj2SubPenalty  | Substitute<br>BOM Entry | Page 94     |
| obj2SubValue    | Global                  | Page 65     |
| obj2Winv        | Global                  | Page 65     |
| obj2Wrev        | Global                  | Page 65     |
| obj2Wserv       | Global                  | Page 65     |
| obj2Wsub        | Global                  | Page 66     |
| objChoice       | Global                  | Page 66     |
| objValue        | Global                  | Page 66     |
| offset          | BOM Entry               | Page 90     |
| offset          | BOP Entry               | Page 98     |
| offset          | Substitute<br>BOM Entry | Page 94     |
| operationName   | Operation               | Page 83     |
| optInitMethod   | Global                  | Page 66     |
| oslMesgFileName | Global                  | page 67     |
| outputPrecision | Global                  | Page 68     |
| partName        | Part                    | Page 72     |
| partCategory    | Part                    | Page 72     |
| penExec         | Global                  | Page 68     |
| periodsPerYear  | Global                  | Page 68     |
| postprocessed   | Global                  | Page 68     |
| prefBuildAhead  | Demand                  | Page 81     |
| priority        | Demand                  | Page 82     |
| prodRate        | BOP Entry               | Page 98     |

| Attribute              | Object Type             | Description |
|------------------------|-------------------------|-------------|
| prodVol                | Part                    | Page 76     |
| producedPartName       | BOP Entry               | Page 96     |
| producingOperationName | BOP Entry               | Page 96     |
| reqVol                 | Part                    | Page 76     |
| residualVol            | Part                    | Page 77     |
| roundReqVols           | Global                  | Page 68     |
| scrapVol               | Part                    | Page 77     |
| selForDel              | Part                    | Page 77     |
| selForDel              | Demand                  | Page 82     |
| selForDel              | Operation               | Page 86     |
| selForDel              | BOM Entry               | Page 90     |
| selForDel              | Substitute<br>BOM Entry | Page 94     |
| selForDel              | BOP Entry               | Page 99     |
| shipLateUB             | Demand                  | Page 82     |
| shipVol                | Demand                  | Page 82     |
| skipFailures           | Global                  | Page 69     |
| softLowerBound         | Bound Set               | Page 100    |
| stockBounds            | Part                    | Page 77     |
| stockVol               | Part                    | Page 77     |
| subsBomEntryIndex      | Substitute<br>BOM Entry | Page 92     |
| subVol                 | Substitute<br>BOM Entry | Page 95     |
| supplyVol              | Part                    | Page 78     |
| title                  | Global                  | Page 69     |
| truncOffsets           | Global                  | Page 69     |
| twoWayMultiExec        | Global                  | Page 70     |
| unitCost               | Part                    | Page 78     |
| usageRate              | BOM Entry               | Page 90     |
| usageRate              | Substitute<br>BOM Entry | Page 95     |
| useFocusHorizons       | Global                  | Page 70     |
| wbounds                | Global                  | Page 70     |

## TABLE 3

| Attribute       | Object Type | Description |
|-----------------|-------------|-------------|
| wit34Compatible | Global      | Page 71     |
| yieldRate       | Operation   | Page 86     |

# CHAPTER 3 Using the PRM Stand-Alone Executable

#### How to Run the PRM Stand-Alone Executable

The PRM Stand-Alone Executable communicates primarily through flat disk files. (The program also displays some messages on the screen when it's running.) The files are described in Table 4 on page 108. Each file has a default name, which can be overridden. The default name for the Control Parameter file can be overridden by specifying it as the command line argument to PRM. The default name for all other files can be overridden by specifying them in the Control Parameter File. See "Control Parameter File" on page 14 of Appendix B.

The default file names are platform-dependent. See "Default File Names for the Stand-Alone Executable on AIX" on page xviii.

The executable file for PRM is called wit. If the name of your Control Parameter file is <name>, type wit <name> to run the PRM Stand-Alone Executable.

TABLE 4 Input and Output File Descriptions (Stand-Alone Executable)

| File   | Direction | Control<br>Parameter | Content  |
|--|-----------|----------------------|--|
| Control Parameter File                       | Input     | none, see page 107.  | Control parameters   |
| Input Data File                              | Input     | data_ifname          | Data that defines the PRM problem to be solved.  |
| Status Log File                              | Output    | log_ofname           | Log of various status messages. Also includes error messages. When implosion by optimization is used, the optimal objective values are reported here.  |
| Echo Output File                             | Output    | echo_ofname          | Optional output of input data just after it was read. (Useful for verifying that PRM has read your data correctly.)  |
| Pre-processing Output File                   | Output    | pre_ofname           | Optional output of data after various pre-processing has been performed.   |
| OSL Log File                                 | Output    | osl_ofname           | Messages from OSL. (This file is produced only if optimizing implosion is used.)   |
| Execution Schedule Output File               | Output    | exec_ofname          | Optional output of the Execution Schedule  |
| Shipment Schedule Output File                | Output    | ship_ofname          | Optional output of the Shipment Schedule   |
| Requirements Schedule Output File            | Output    | mrpsup_ofname        | Optional output of the Requirements Schedule.  |
| Comprehensive Implosion Solution Output File | Output    | soln_ofname          | Optional output of the Comprehensive Implosion Solution. This consists of the Execution Schedule, Shipment Schedule, Focussed Shortage Schedule with universal focus, and other related schedules. |
| Comprehensive MRP Solution Output File       | Output    | soln_ofname          | Optional output of the Comprehensive MRP Solution. This consists of the MRP Requirements Schedule and other related schedules.   |
| Critical Parts List Output File              | Output    | critical_ofname      | Optional output of the Critical Parts List.  |

# CHAPTER 4 Using the API: Application Program Interface

## **API Data Types**

Real numbers passed to PRM are of the type float. Integer numbers are typically of the type int. The function definition provides the correct type. Many PRM functions pass or return vectors. These vectors always have length equal to nPeriods or the vector length is a parameter. Data types specific to PRM are defined in the file wit.h. They are:

#### • WitRun

A structure which defines the PRM problem. A pointer to this structure is obtained by using the function witNewRun and is the first parameter of each PRM API function.

• witBoolean

The constants WitTRUE and WitFALSE are parameters to several PRM functions having the type witBoolean. WitTRUE and WitFALSE are defined in the file wit.h.

• witAttr

This type is used to define several constants passed to PRM functions. These constants are defined in wit.h.

• witReturnCode

PRM function return codes are of the type witReturnCode and are either:

```
WitINFORMATIONAL_RC
WitWARNING_RC
WitSEVERE_RC, or
WitFATAL RC.
```

The return code represents the highest severity message condition which occurred during the function invocation. The definitions WitINFORMATIONAL\_RC, WitWARNING\_RC, WitSEVERE\_RC, and

WitFATAL\_RC are in the file wit.h.

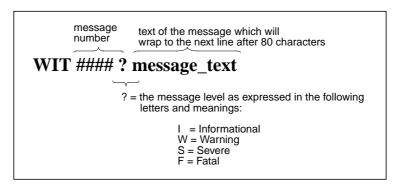
Since the relation

WitINFORMATIONAL\_RC< WitWARNING\_RC< WitSEVERE\_RC< WitFATAL\_RC

is true, an application program can check to see if the return code is greater or equal to WitSEVERE\_RC to check for a severe or fatal return code.

### **API Message Attributes**

PRM messages are of the form:



Message levels including the following detailed meanings:

- **I** is informational. These messages provide information on what PRM is doing.
- W is warning. These messages indicate that PRM has recognized a situation which may not be the user's intention.
- S is severe. Severe messages indicate that something has occurred that prevents PRM from continuing. The default action has PRM terminating the run of the application immediately after issuing a severe message.

However, severe messages that result from setting part, demand, BOM entry, or substitute BOM entry attributes to out-of-range values do not cause PRM to terminate running the application. Under these circumstances the application is terminated when witpreprocess is invoked. This allows the application to identify all out-of-range values with a single run.

The default action of terminating the application after issuing a severe message can be altered by changing the mesgStopRunning attribute. If the mesgStopRunning attribute is false, then the PRM routine issuing the message immediately returns to the application with a return code of WitSEVERE\_RC.

• **F** is fatal. Fatal messages indicate that PRM has recognized a condition which probably represents an internal programming error.

#### mesgFileAccessMode

char \*

Default value: "a"

This is the file access mode PRM uses when opening files with the C function fopen. For more information, see the ANSI C fopen function.

#### mesgFile

FILE \*

This file is used to write PRM messages.

#### mesgFileName

char \*

Default value: WitSTDOUT

Name of file where PRM writes messages. The value WitSTDOUT can be used to indicate that messages are to be written to stdout.

The acceptable values depends on the platform. Since the C function fopen is used to open the file, see fopen documentation for the platform being used.

#### mesgPrintNumber

witBoolean

Default value: WitTRUE

Associated with individual messages. If set to Wittrue, the message is displayed the with WIT####? message number.

#### mesgStopRunning

witBoolean

Default value: WitTRUE

This attribute is associated with individual messages. It can be set and retrieved for any message, but in only applies if the message is of level "severe" or "fatal". If set to Wittrue, (which is the default for these messages), PRM will cause the application program to stop running after issuing the message. If the application program is to regain control after a severe or fatal message is issued, then this attribute must be set to Witfalse. If any other PRM routines are invoked after a severe or fatal message was issued, the results are unpredictable.

#### mesgTimesPrint

 $0 \le Integer \le UCHAR MAX$ 

Default value depends on the message.

This attribute is associated with individual messages. It indicates how many times a message is printed. UCHAR\_MAX defined in the file limits.h indicates that the message will always be displayed. Zero indicates that the message will never be displayed.

#### **API Bound Set Definition**

The term bound set describes three ordered float vectors which describe a boundary condition. When using the API each vector has length equal to the number of time periods. The vectors are:

- Hard lower bounds
- Soft lower bounds
- Hard upper bounds

When a bound set is passed to a PRM function, these 3 ordered vectors are passed. If one of the vectors is NULL then that vector is unchanged. For more information see "Bound Set Attributes" on page 100.

#### The State of a WitRun

At any time, a given WitRun is considered to be in some "state". The state of a WitRun determines which of the WitRun's internal data structures are currently valid. It is determined by the sequence of API calls that have been previously made for the WitRun, and in some cases, it influences the effect that the next API call will have. The state of a WitRun is characterized by the following two boolean attributes:

#### accelerated

True if and only if an optimizing implosion has been performed while accAfterOptImp was True and all subsequent actions were compatible with an accelerated state. If this attribute is True, then the WitRun is considered to be in an accelerated state. If it is False, the Witrun is considered to be in an unaccelerated state. When a WitRun is in an accelerated state, the data structures that are necessary in order to perform an accelerated optimizing implosion exist and are in a valid state. When an application calls witOptImplode, the resulting optimizing implosion will be an accelerated optimizing implosion if and only if the WitRun is in an accelerated state and the optInitMethod attribute = "accelerated". The only way to put a WitRun into an accelerated state is to call witOptImplode when the accAfterOptImp attribute is True. Various functions will put the WitRun into an unaccelerated state; see Table 5 on page 113.

#### postprocessed

True if and only if postprocessing has been performed and no subsequent action has altered the input data or the production and shipment schedules. If this attribute is True, then the WitRun is considered to be in a postprocessed state. If it is False, the WitRun is considered to be in an unpostprocessed state. Postprocessing is automatically performed at the end of the implosion routines. It computes the following data attributes:

feasible

- stockVol
- scrapVol
- excessVol

When a WitRun is in a postprocessed state, these attributes are in a valid state in the sense that they correspond to the current input data and current production and shipment schedules. In particular, it is an error to call witGetFocusShortageVol or witGetPartFocusShortageVol when the WitRun is in an unpostprocessed state, because these attributes must be valid in order for PRM to compute a focussed shortage schedule; see "Focussed Shortage Schedule" on page 38. The following functions put the WitRun into a postprocessed state:

- witHeurImplode
- witOptImplode
- witPostprocess

Any function that changes the definition of the implosion problem or changes the production and shipment schedules will put the WitRun into an unpostprocessed state; see Chapter 5, "API Function Library".

#### **General Comments about State Attributes**

The state attributes, accelerated, and postprocessed, are considered to be global data attributes of PRM (See "Global (PRM Problem) Attributes" on page 58.) and their values can be obtained by the appropriate API "get" routine. (See "witGetAttribute" on page 119.) Also, when the value of any state attribute changes, a message is displayed.

To determine which attributes can be changed while preserving an accelerated state, see Table 5 on page 113. The attributes corresponding to a "No" in the right-hand cannot be changed while preserving an accelerated state. For example, if you call the function witSetOperationYieid on a WitRun in an accelerated state, the WitRun will be put into an unaccelerated state. But if you call the function witSetPartSupplyVol on a WitRun in an accelerated state, the WitRun will remain in an accelerated state.

#### TABLE 5

## Which Attributes Can Be Changed While Preserving an Accelerated State

| Attribute<br>(Input attributes<br>only) | Object Type | Can this attribute be changed while preserving an accelerated state? |
|---|-------------|--|
| accAfterSoftLB                          | Global      | No   |
| accAfterOptImp                          | Global      | Setting it to True preserves an accelerated state.                   |
|   |             | Setting it to False puts the WitRun in an unaccelerated state.       |

## TABLE 5

## Which Attributes Can Be Changed While Preserving an Accelerated State

| Attribute<br>(Input attributes<br>only) | Object Type                    | Can this attribute be changed while preserving an accelerated state? |
|---|--------------------------------|--|
| appData                                 | Any                            | yes  |
| autoPriority                            | Global                         | Yes  |
| buildAheadUB                            | Part                           | Yes  |
|   | Demand                         |  |
| buildAsap                               | Part                           | Yes  |
| buildNstn                               | Part                           | Yes  |
| capCost                                 | Global                         | Yes  |
| computeCriticalList                     | Global                         | Yes  |
| cumShipBounds                           | Demand                         | See "Bound Sets and Accelerated Optimizing Implosion" on page 32.    |
| demandVol                               | Demand                         | Yes  |
| earliestPeriod                          | BOM Entry                      | No   |
|   | Substitute BOM Entry           |  |
|   | BOP Entry                      |  |
| equitability                            | Global                         | Yes  |
| execBounds                              | Operation                      | See "Bound Sets and Accelerated<br>Optimizing Implosion" on page 32  |
| execEmptyBom                            | Global                         | No   |
| execPenalty                             | Operation                      | Yes  |
| execVol                                 | Operation                      | Yes  |
| expAllowed                              | Substitute BOM Entry           | Yes  |
| expAllowed                              | BOP Entry                      | No   |
| expAversion                             | BOP Entry                      | No   |
| expCutoff                               | Global                         | No   |
| expNetAversion                          | Substitute BOM Entry           | Yes  |
| falloutRate                             | BOM Entry                      | No   |
|   | Substitute BOM Entry           |  |
| focusHorizon                            | Demand                         | Yes  |
| forcedMultiEq                           | Global                         | Yes  |
| grossRev                                | Demand                         | Yes  |
| hashTableSize                           | Global                         | Yes  |
| incLotSize                              | Operation                      | No   |
| independentOffsets                      | Global                         | No   |
| invCost                                 | Global                         | Yes  |
| latestPeriodt                           | BOM Entry                      | No   |
|   | Substitute BOM Entry BOP Entry |  |
| lotSizeTol                              | Global                         | Yes  |

## TABLE 5

## Which Attributes Can Be Changed While Preserving an Accelerated State

| Attribute<br>(Input attributes<br>only) | Object Type          | Can this attribute be changed while preserving an accelerated state? |
|---|----------------------|--|
| mandEC                                  | BOM Entry            | No   |
|   | Substitute BOM Entry |  |
| minLotSize                              | Operation            | No   |
| mrpNetAllowed                           | Substitute BOM Entry | Yes  |
| multiExec                               | Global               | No   |
| multiRoute                              | Global               | No   |
| netAllowed                              | Substitute BOM Entry | Yes  |
| nPeriods                                | Global               | No   |
| objChoice                               | Global               | No   |
| obj1CumShipReward                       | Demand               | Yes  |
| obj1ExecCost                            | Operation            | Yes  |
| obj1ScrapCost                           | Part                 | Yes  |
| obj1ShipReward                          | Demand               | Yes  |
| obj1StockCost                           | Part                 | Yes  |
| obj1SubCost                             | Substitute BOM Entry | Yes  |
| obj2AuxCost                             | Operation            | Yes  |
| obj2SubPenalty                          | Substitute BOM Entry | Yes  |
| obj2Winv                                | Global               | Yes  |
| obj2Wrev                                | Global               | Yes  |
| obj2Wserv                               | Global               | Yes  |
| obj2Wsub                                | Global               | Yes  |
| offset                                  | BOM Entry            | No   |
|   | BOP Entry            |  |
|   | Substitute BOM Entry |  |
| oslMesgFileName                         | Global               | Yes  |
| penExec                                 | Global               | Yes  |
| periodsPerYear                          | Global               | Yes  |
| prefBuildAhead                          | Demand               | Yes  |
| priority                                | Demand               | Yes  |
| prodRate                                | BOP Entry            | No   |
| roundReqVols                            | Global               | Yes  |
| selForDel                               | Any                  | Yes  |
| shipLateUB                              | Demand               | Yes  |
| shipVol                                 | Demand               | Yes  |
| skipFailures                            | Global               | Yes  |
| stockBounds                             | Part                 | See "Bound Sets and Accelerated<br>Optimizing Implosion" on page 32  |
| subVol                                  | Substitute BOM Entry | Yes  |

## TABLE 5

## Which Attributes Can Be Changed While Preserving an Accelerated State

| Attribute<br>(Input attributes<br>only) | Object Type          | Can this attribute be changed while preserving an accelerated state? |
|---|----------------------|--|
| supplyVol                               | Part                 | Yes  |
| title                                   | Global               | Yes  |
| truncOffsets                            | Global               | No   |
| twoWayMultiExec                         | Global               | No   |
| unitCost                                | Part                 | Yes  |
| usageRate                               | BOP Entry            | No   |
|   | Substitute BOM Entry |  |
| wbounds                                 | Global               | Yes  |
| yieldRate                               | Operation            | No   |

## CHAPTER 5 API Function Library

The PRM API Function Library consists of C functions to:

- Access and modify global data
- Access and modify part data
- Access and modify demand data
- Access and modify operation data
- Access and modify BOM entry data
- Access and modify substitute BOM entry data
- Access and modify BOP entry data
- Perform major actions such as implosion or explosion
- Read and write files
- Perform utilities
- Control messages

API typedefs, defines, constants, and function prototypes are in the file wit.h. Any application program invoking a PRM API function should include the file wit.h.

## **General Error Conditions**

Most PRM API functions detect and report various errors in their use. Many of the error conditions are specific to the API function in question and are described in this chapter under the function in question. However, the following error conditions apply to all PRM API functions, except those whose description specifically indicates otherwise:

- A call to a given function with a given WitRun must be preceded by a call to witInitialize with the same WitRun.
- A pointer argument must not be a NULL pointer.

#### **Global Data Functions**

The following functions allow the application program to access and modify data associated with an entire WitRun., either global attributes (e.g., nPeriods) or collections of data objects (e.g., the set of all parts).

#### witGetAttribute

```
witReturnCode witGetAttribute
( WitRun * const theWitRun,
    Type value );
```

witGetAttribute represents a group of functions for obtaining the value of global attributes. For more information on global attributes see "Global (PRM Problem) Attributes" on page 58.

The witGetAttribute functions are:

```
witReturnCode witGetAccAfterOptImp
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    witBoolean * accAfterOptImp );
witReturnCode witGetAccAfterSoftLB
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    witBoolean * accAfterSoftLB );
witReturnCode witGetAccelerated
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    witBoolean * accelerated );
witReturnCode witGetAppData
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    void ** appData );
witReturnCode witGetAutoPriority
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    witBoolean * autoPriority );
witReturnCode witGetCapCost
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    float * capCost );
witReturnCode witGetComputeCriticalList
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    witBoolean * computeCriticalList );
witReturnCode witGetEquitability
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    int * equitability );
witReturnCode witGetExecEmptyBom
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    int * execEmptyBom );
witReturnCode witGetExpCutoff
```

```
WitRun * const theWitRun,
    float * expCutoff );
witReturnCode witGetFeasible
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    witBoolean * feasible );
witReturnCode witGetForcedMultiEq
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    witBoolean * forcedMultiEq );
witReturnCode witGetHashTableSize
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    int * hashTableSize );
witReturnCode witGetHeurAllocActive
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    witBoolean * heurAllocActive );
witReturnCode witGetIndependentOffsets
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    witBoolean * independentOffsets );
witReturnCode witGetInvCapCost
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    float * invCost );
witReturnCode witGetLotSizeTol
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    float * lotSizeTol );
witReturnCode witGetMultiExec
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    witBoolean * multiExec );
witReturnCode witGetMultiRoute
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    witBoolean * multiRoute );
witReturnCode witGetNPeriods
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    int * nPeriods );
witReturnCode witGetObj2Winv
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    float * obj2Winv );
witReturnCode witGetObj2Wrev
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    float * obj2Wrev );
witReturnCode witGetObj2Wserv
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    float * obj2Wserv );
witReturnCode witGetObj2Wsub
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    float * obj2Wsub );
```

```
witReturnCode witGetObjChoice
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    int * objChoice );
witReturnCode witGetOptInitMethod
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    witAttr * optInitMethod );
witReturnCode witGetOslMesgFileName
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    char * * oslMesgFileName );
witReturnCode witGetOutputPrecision
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    int * outputPrecision );
witReturnCode witGetPenExec
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    witBoolean * penExec );
witReturnCode witGetPeriodsPerYear
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    float * periodsPerYear );
witReturnCode witGetPostprocessed
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    witBoolean * postprocessed );
witReturnCode witGetPreprocessed
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    witBoolean * preprocessed );
witReturnCode witGetRoundReqVols
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    witBoolean * roundReqVols );
witReturnCode witGetSkipFailures
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    witBoolean * skipFailures );
witReturnCode witGetTitle
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    char * * title );
witReturnCode witGetTruncOffsets
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    witBoolean * truncOffsets );
witReturnCode witGetTwoWayMultiExec
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    witBoolean * twoWayMultiExec );
witReturnCode witGetUseFocusHorizons
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    witBoolean * useFocusHorizons );
```

```
witReturnCode witGetWbounds
( WitRun * const theWitRun,
    float * wbounds );
witReturnCode witGetWit34Compatible
( WitRun * const theWitRun,
    witBoolean * wit34Compatible );
```

## **Description**

theWitRun

Identifies the PRM problem to be used by this function.

value

Location where the attribute value is to be returned.

#### **Usage Notes**

**1.** Concerning witGetOslMesgFileName and witGetTitle — It is the responsibility of the application to free the returned vector.

## **Example**

#### witGetCriticalList

```
witReturnCode witGetCriticalList
( WitRun * const theWitRun,
   int * lenCritList,
   char * * * critPartList,
   int * * critPeriod );
```

#### **Description**

This function returns the list of parts identified by witHeurImplode or witOptImplode as being critical in the indicated period. Critical parts have limited supply volume which is preventing implosion from finding a better solution.

theWitRun

Identifies the PRM problem to be used by this function.

lenCritList

On return this contains the number of critical parts and periods found by the implosion functions.

```
critPartList
```

On return this contains the list of critical part names ordered from most significant to least significant. The length of the returned vector is len-CritList.

```
critPeriod
```

On return this contains the period in which the corresponding part in crit-PartList had a limiting supply volume. The length of the returned vector is lenCritList.

```
Part critPartList[i] is critical in period critPeriod[i],
For all i = 0, 1, ...lenCritList - 1
```

#### **Usage Notes**

- **1.** It is the responsibility of the application to free the returned vectors.
- **2.** The Critical Parts List will only be computed by the implosion functions if computeCriticalList has been set to WitTRUE.
- **3.** The Critical Parts List will be empty, if the WitRun is in an unpostprocessed state.
- **4.** The returned value of lenCritList will be  $\geq 0$ .
- **5.** Must follow witOptImplode or witHeurImplode, else a critical list of length zero is returned.

## Example

The Critical Parts List is obtained and displayed on stdout. The memory obtained by witGetCriticalList is freed.

### witGetFocusShortageVol

```
witReturnCode witFocusShortageVol
( WitRun * const theWitRun,
   int * lenList,
   char *** partList
   float *** focusShortageVolList );
```

#### **Description**

Returns list of parts with non-zero focusShortageVol and their focusShortageVol. For more details, see "Focussed Shortage Schedule" on page 38.

theWitRun

Identifies the PRM problem to be used by this function

lenList

On return contains the number of parts in partList and the number of shortage volume vectors in focusShortageVolList.

partList

On return contains a list of parts with nonzero focusShortageVol.

focusShortageVolList

On return contains a list of vectors. Each vector contains the focusS-hortageVol for the corresponding part in partList. The length of the vectors is nPeriods.

#### **Usage Notes**

- **1.** This function causes PRM to compute the FSS if needed.
- **2.** It is the application's responsibility to free the returned vectors.

#### **Error Conditions**

• The WitRun must be in a postprocessed state. See "The State of a WitRun" on page 112. Also, an error condition occurs if the current implosion solution was generated as an input schedule and is not feasible.

## **Example**

```
char ** partList;
float ** focusShortageVolList;
int lenList, nPeriods, i, t;
witGetNPeriods ( theWitRun,&nPeriods);
witGetFocusShortageList ( theWitRun, &lenList, &partList
              &focusShortageVolList);
for ( i=0; i<lenList; i++ ) {</pre>
 printf("Focussed Shortage Volume for part %s is:\n",
         partList[i]);
 for ( t=0; t<nPeriods; t++ )</pre>
 printf(" %f",focusShortageVolList[i][t]);
 printf("\n");
 free ( partList[i]);
 free ( focusShortageVolList[i]);
free ( partList);
free ( focusShortageVolList);
```

## witGetObjValues

```
witReturnCode witGetObjValues
( WitRun * const theWitRun,
    float * objValue,
    float * boundsValue );
```

## **Description**

This function returns the value of the objective function value attributes, objValue and boundsValue, as computed by witOptImplode or witEvalObjectives.

theWitRun

Identifies the PRM problem to be used by this function.

```
objValue
```

On return this contains the value of the "objValue" objective function value attribute.

boundsValue

On return this contains the value of the "bounds Value" objective function value attribute.

## **Usage Notes**

- **1.** See "What Optimizing Implosion Does" on page 14 for more information on objective function values.
- **2.** Must follow witOptImplode or witEvalObjectives or else 0.0 is returned for the objective function values.

## Example

```
float objValue, boundsValue;
witGetObjValues(theWitRun, &objValue, &boundsValue );
printf( " Obj Value = %f\n", objValue );
printf( " Bounds Obj Value = %f\n", boundsValue );
```

The objective function values are obtained and printed.

## witGetObj2Values

```
witReturnCode witGetObj2Values
( WitRun * const theWitRun,
   float * obj2RevValue,
   float * obj2InvValue,
   float * obj2ServValue,
   float * obj2SubValue);
```

## **Description**

This function returns the value of the objective function value attributes for objective #2, as computed by witOptImplode or witEvalObjectives, when objChoice is 2.

theWitRun

Identifies the PRM problem to be used by this function.

obj2RevValue

On return this contains the value of the "obj2RevValue" objective function value attribute.

obj2InvValue

On return this contains the value of the "obj2InvValue" objective function value attribute.

obj2ServValue

On return this contains the value of the "obj2ServValue" objective function value attribute.

```
obj2SubValue
```

On return this contains the value of the "obj2SubValue" objective function value attribute.

#### **Usage Notes**

- **1.** See "Optimizing Implosion Objective #2" on page 15 for more information on Objective #2.
- **2.** If the objChoice is not 2, then obj2RevValue, obj2InvValue, obj2ServValue, and obj2SubValue are returned with a value of 0.0.
- **3.** Must follow witOptImplode or witEvalObjectives or else 0.0 is returned for the objective function values.

#### Example

### witGetOperations

```
witReturnCode witGetOperations
( WitRun * const theWitRun,
   int * lenOperationList,
   char *** operationList );
```

## **Description**

This function returns the list of operationNames of all operations.

theWitRun

Identifies the PRM problem to be used by this function.

lenOperationList

On return this contains the number of operations returned in operationList. operationList

On return this contains the list of the operationNames of all operations defined in theWitRun.

## **Usage Notes**

- **1.** It is the responsibility of the application to free the returned vector.
- **2.** If this function is called more than once, the order in which the operations appear may change from one call to the next.

## **Example**

```
char ** operationList;
int listLen, i;
witGetOperations (theWitRun, &listLen, &operationList );
for ( i=0; i<listLen; i++ )
    printf( "Operation name: %s\n",operationList[i] );
for ( i=0; i<listLen; i++ ) free( operationList[i] );
free( operationList );</pre>
```

The list of all operation names is obtained and printed to stdout. The memory obtained by witGetOperations is freed.

#### witGetParts

```
witReturnCode witGetParts
( WitRun * const theWitRun,
   int * lenPartList,
   char * * * partList);
```

## **Description**

This function returns the list of partNames of all parts.

theWitRun

Identifies the PRM problem to be used by this function.

lenPartList

On return this contains the number of parts returned in partList.

partList

On return this contains the list of the partNames of all parts defined in theWitRun.

## **Usage Notes**

- **1.** It is the responsibility of the application to free the returned vector.
- **2.** If this function is called more than once, the order in which the operations appear may change from one call to the next.

#### **Example**

```
char ** partList;
int listLen, i;
witGetParts (theWitRun, &listLen, &partList );
for ( i=0; i<listLen; i++ )
    printf( "Part name: %s\n",partList[i] );
for ( i=0; i<listLen; i++ ) free( partList[i] );
free( partList );</pre>
```

The list of all part names is obtained and printed to stdout. The memory obtained by witGetParts is freed.

#### witSetAttribute

witSetAttribute represents a group of functions for setting PRM global attributes. For more information on global attributes see "Global (PRM Problem) Attributes" on page 58.

The witSetAttribute functions are:

```
witReturnCode witSetAccAfterOptImp
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const witBoolean accAfterOptImp );
witReturnCode witSetAccAfterSoftLB
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const witBoolean accAfterSoftLB );
witReturnCode witSetAppData
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    void * const appData );
witReturnCode witSetAutoPriority
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const witBoolean autoPriority );
witReturnCode witSetCapCost
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const float capCost );
witReturnCode witSetComputeCriticalList
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const witBoolean computeCriticalList );
witReturnCode witSetEquitability
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const int equitability );
witReturnCode witSetExecEmptyBom
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const witBoolean execEmptyBom );
witReturnCode witSetExpCutoff
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const float expCutoff );
witReturnCode witSetForcedMultiEq
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const witBoolean forcedMultiEq );
witReturnCode witSetHashTableSize
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const int hashTableSize );
witReturnCode witSetIndependentOffsets
```

```
WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const witBoolean independentOffsets );
witReturnCode witSetInvCost
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const float invCost );
witReturnCode witSetLotSizeTol
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const float lotSizeTol );
witReturnCode witSetMultiExec
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const witBoolean multiExec );
witReturnCode witSetMultiRoute
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const witBoolean multiRoute );
witReturnCode witSetNPeriods
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const int nPeriods );
witReturnCode witSetObjChoice
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const int objChoice );
witReturnCode witSetObj2Winv
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const float obj2Winv );
witReturnCode witSetObj2Wrev
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const float obj2Wrev );
witReturnCode witSetObj2Wserv
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const float obj2Wserv );
witReturnCode witSetObj2Wsub
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const float obj2Wsub );
witReturnCode witSetOptInitMethod
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const witAttr optInitMethod );
witReturnCode witSetOslMesgFileName
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const oslMesgFileName );
witReturnCode witSetOutputPrecision
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    int outputPrecision );
witReturnCode witSetPenExec
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const witBoolean penExec );
```

```
witReturnCode witSetPeriodsPerYear
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const float periodsPerYear );
witReturnCode witSetRoundRegVols
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const witBoolean roundReqVols );
witReturnCode witSetSkipFailures
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const witBoolean skipFailures );
witReturnCode witSetTitle
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const title );
witReturnCode witSetTruncOffsets
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const witBoolean truncOffsets );
witReturnCode witSetTwoWayMultiExec
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const witBoolean twoWayMultiExec );
witReturnCode witSetUseFocusHorizons
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const witBoolean useFocusHorizons );
witReturnCode witSetWbounds
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const float wbounds );
witReturnCode witSetWit34Compatible
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const witBoolean wit34Compatible );
```

#### **Description**

theWitRun

Identifies the PRM problem to be used by this function.

value

The new value of the global attribute.

#### Usage notes

- **1.** Setting some attributes will cause the state to change. See "The State of a WitRun" on page 112.
- **2.** Concerning witSetTitle—A copy of the title string is made by wit-SetTitle.
- **3.** Concerning witSetOptInitMethod—The valid values of the input parameter optInitMethod are:
  - WithEUR\_OPT\_INIT\_METHOD, which sets the optInitMethod attribute to "heuristic".

- WitACC\_OPT\_INIT\_METHOD, which sets the optInitMethod attribute to "accelerated".
- Witsched\_Opt\_INIT\_METHOD, which sets the optInitMethod attribute to "schedule".
- WitCRASH\_OPT\_INIT\_METHOD, which sets the optInitMethod to "crash".

#### **Error conditions**

• Any violations of the requirements listed in "Global (PRM Problem) Attributes" on page 58.

### **Exceptions to General Error Conditions**

• In witSetAppData, the appData argument is allowed to be a NULL pointer.

## **Example**

```
witReturnCode rc;
rc = witSetAutoPriority(theWitRun,WitTRUE);
rc = witSetHashTableSize(theWitRun,5000);
rc = witSetPeriodsPerYear(theWitRun,12.0);
rc = witSetTitle(theWitRun,"Plant 3, Spring 93");
```

### **Part Functions**

The following functions allow the application program to access and modify data associated with a specific part.

#### witAddPart

```
witReturnCode witAddPart
( WitRun * const theWitRun,
     const char * const partName,
     const witAttr partCategory );
```

## **Description**

This function is used to create a part with default attribute values.

```
theWitRun
```

Identifies the PRM problem to be used by this function.

```
partName
```

The partName for the new part.

```
partCategory
```

The partCategory for the new part. The allowed choices are WitMATERIAL and WitCAPACITY.

#### Usage notes

**1.** The default values for part attribute data are defined in "Part Attributes" on page 72.

#### **Error conditions**

• Any violations of the requirements listed in "Part Attributes" on page 72.

#### **Example**

```
witReturnCode rc;
rc = witAddPart(theWitRun,"prod1",WitMATERIAL);
rc = witAddPart(theWitRun,"raw1",WitMATERIAL);
rc = witAddPart(theWitRun,"raw2",WitMATERIAL);
rc = witAddPart(theWitRun,"machinel",WitCAPACITY);
```

Four parts are created and added to the PRM data structures.

## witAddPartWithOperation

### **Description**

This function adds a material part, an operation and a connecting BOP entry. For more information, see "Part-With-Operation" on page 10.

theWitRun

Identifies the PRM problem to be used by this function.

partAndOperationName

The partName for the new part and the operationName for the new operation.

#### Usage notes

1. The default values for part attribute data, operation attribute data, and BOP entry attribute data are defined in "Part Attributes" on page 72, "Operation Attributes" on page 83, and "BOP Entry Attributes" on page 96.

#### **Error conditions**

- Any violations of the requirements listed in "Part Attributes" on page 72
- and "Operation Attributes" on page 83.

### **Example**

```
witReturnCode rc;
rc = witAddPartWithOperation(theWitRun,"Part 1");
```

A material part named "Part 1" is added, an operation named "Part 1" is added, and a BOP entry is added to connect part 1" with operation "Part 1".

#### witGetPartAttribute

witGetPartAttribute represents a group of functions for obtaining the value of part attributes. For more information on part attributes see "Part Attributes" on page 72.

The witGetPartAttribute functions are:

```
witReturnCode witGetPartAppData
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const partName,
    void ** appData );
witReturnCode witGetPartBuildAheadUB
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const partName,
    int ** buildAheadUB );
witReturnCode witGetPartBuildAsap
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const partName,
    witBoolean * buildAsap );
witReturnCode witGetPartbuildNstn
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const partName,
    witBoolean * buildNstn );
witReturnCode witGetPartCategory
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const partName,
    witAttr * partCategory );
witReturnCode witGetPartConsVol
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const partName,
    float ** consVol );
witReturnCode witGetPartExcessVol
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const partName,
    float ** excessVol );
witReturnCode witGetPartFocusShortageVol
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const partName,
    float ** focusShortageVol );
witReturnCode witGetPartMrpConsVol
```

Part Functions

```
WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const partName,
    float ** mrpConsVol );
witReturnCode witGetPartMrpExcessVol
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const partName,
    float ** mrpExcessVol );
witReturnCode witGetPartMrpResidualVol
   WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const partName,
    float ** mrpResidualVol );
witReturnCode witGetPartObj1ScrapCost
   WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const partName,
    float ** obj1ScrapCost );
witReturnCode witGetPartObj1StockCost
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const partName,
    float ** obj1StockCost );
witReturnCode witGetPartProdVol
  WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const partName,
    float ** prodVol );
witReturnCode witGetPartReqVol
   WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const partName,
    float ** reqVol );
witReturnCode witGetPartResidualVol
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const partName,
    float ** residualVol );
witReturnCode witGetPartScrapVol
   WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const partName,
    float ** scrapVol );
witReturnCode witGetPartSelForDel
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const partName,
    witBoolean * selForDel );
witReturnCode witGetPartStockBounds
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const partName,
    float ** hardLower ),
    float ** softLower ),
```

```
float ** hardUpper );
witReturnCode witGetPartStockVol
(    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const partName,
    float ** stockVol );
witReturnCode witGetPartSupplyVol
(    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const partName,
    float ** supplyVol );
witReturnCode witGetPartUnitCost
(    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const partName,
    float * unitCost );
```

## **Description**

theWitRun

Identifies the PRM problem to be used by this function.

partName

The partName of the part whose attribute value is to be returned. value

The location where the attribute value is returned.

#### Usage notes

- 1. When the type of the third parameter value is float \*\*, then a float \* vector with length nPeriods is returned. It is the responsibility of the application to free the returned vector.
- 2. Concerning witGetPartConsVol, witGetPartExcessVol, witGetPartScrapVol, witGetPartStockVol, witGetPartProdVol—meaningful values will be returned only if theWitRun is in a postprocessed state. See "The State of a WitRun" on page 112.
- **3.** Concerning witGetPartMrpConsVol, witGetPartMrpExcessVol, witGetPartReqVol —meaningful values will be returned only if a PRM-MRP solution exists.
- **4.** Concerning witGetPartFocusShortageVol this function causes PRM to compute the FSS if needed.

#### **Error conditions**

- A part with the specified partName has not been previously defined.
- Any violations of the requirements listed in "Part Attributes" on page 72.
- Concerning witGetPartFocusShortageVol— The WitRun must be in a postprocessed state. See "The State of a WitRun" on page 112. Also, an

error condition occurs if the current implosion solution was generated as an input schedule and is not feasible .

### **Example**

```
float * prodVol;
float * stockVol;
float unitCost;
int nPeriods, t;
witAttr partCategory;
witGetPartProdVol ( theWitRun, "prod1", &prodVol);
witGetPartStockVol ( theWitRun, "prod1", &stockVol);
witGetNperiods ( theWitRun, &nPeriods);
for (t=0; t < nPeriods; t++) {
    printf( "stockVol[%d] = %f\n", stockVol[t]);
    printf( "prodVol[%d]= %f\n", prodVol[t]);
}
free (stockVol);
free (prodVol);
witGetPartCategory(theWitRun, "partAbc", &partCategory );
    if ( partCategory == WitMATERIAL )
         printf( "partAbc is a material" );
    else if ( partCategory == WitCAPACITY )
         printf( "partAbc is a capacity" );
witGetPartUnitCost ( theWitRun, "prod1", &unitCost );
printf ( "Unit Cost of prod1 is %f\n", unitCost );
```

The per period production and stock volume for "prod1" is obtained and printed. The part category of "partAbc" is obtained and printed. The unitCost of "prod1" is obtained and printed.

#### witGetPartBelowList

```
witReturnCode witGetPartBelowList
( WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const partName,
    int * lenList,
    char *** partNameList );
```

## **Description**

This function returns the belowList attribute for the given part.

theWitRun

Identifies the PRM problem to be used by this function.

partName

The partName of the part whose below list is to be returned.

lenList

On return this contains the number of parts in the below list.  ${\tt partNameList}$ 

On return this contains the list of partNames of the parts in the below list.

#### **Usage Notes**

- **1.** It is the responsibility of the application to free the returned 2-dimensional array, (\* partNameList).
- **2.** The below list is computed by PRM when it performs preprocessing of the data. If preprocessing has not already been performed when witGetPartBelowList is called, PRM will perform preprocessing automatically See note 3 on page 171 for the performance implications of this situation.

#### **Error Conditions**

• partName does not identify and existing part.

## **Example**

```
int
         lenList;
char * * partNameList;
int
         i;
witGetPartBelowList (
   theWitRun,
   "prod1",
   & lenList,
   & partNameList);
printf ("Below List for part prod1:\n");
for (i = 0; i < lenList; ++ i)</pre>
   printf (" %s\n", partNameList[i]);
for (i = 0; i < lenList; ++ i)</pre>
   free (partNameList[i]);
free (partNameList);
```

The partNames of the below list for part "prod1" are obtained and printed to stdout. The memory allocated by witGetPartBelowList is freed.

### witGetPartConsumingBomEntry

```
witReturnCode witGetPartConsumingBomEntry
( WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const partName,
    const int consIndex,
    char ** consumingOperationName,
    int * bomEntryIndex );
```

#### Description

A "consuming BOM entry" for a part is a BOM entry that indicates consumption of that part. This function returns the identifying attributes (consumingOperationName and bomEntryIndex ) for a specified consuming BOM entry of a specified part.

theWitRun

Identifies the PRM problem to be used by this function.

partName

The partName of the specified part, i.e, the consumed part for the BOM entry whose identifying attributes are to be returned.

consIndex

An index that specifies which consuming BOM entry for the specified part will have its identifying attributes returned. consIndex is what distinguishes the specified consuming BOM entry from all other consuming BOM entries for the specified part.

consumingOperationName

On return contains the consumingOperationName of the specified consuming BOM entry.

bomEntryIndex

On return contains the bomEntryIndex of the specified consuming BOM entry.

#### **Error Conditions**

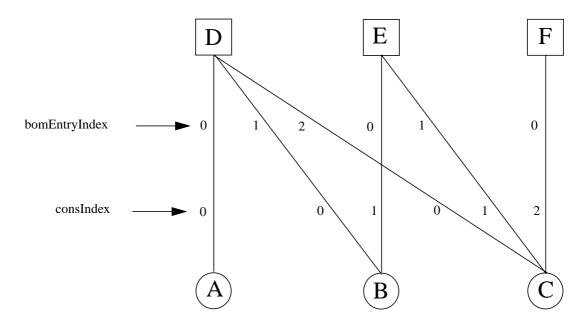
- partName does not match the partName of an existing part.
- A consIndex outside the range:

 $0 \le \text{consIndex} < \text{number of consuming BOM entries for the specified part. See "witGetPartNConsumingBomEntries" on page 152.$ 

143

#### FIGURE 10

## Example use of witGetPartNConsumingBomEntries and witGetPartConsumingBomEntry



# Example use of witGetPartNConsumingBomEntries and witGetPartConsumingBomEntry

```
int
       nConsumingBomEntries;
int
       consIndex;
char * consumingOperationName;
       bomEntryIndex;
int
witGetPartNConsumingBomEntries (
   theWitRun, "C", & nConsumingBomEntries);
printf (
  "Part C is consumed through the following d"
  "BOM entries:\n\n",
  nConsumingBomEntries);
for (consIndex = 0;
     consIndex < nConsumingBomEntries;</pre>
     ++ consIndex)
   witGetPartConsumingBomEntry (
      theWitRun,
```

```
"C",
    consIndex,
    & consumingOperationName,
    & bomEntryIndex);

printf (
    " Operation %s, BOM entry #%d\n",
    consumingOperationName,
    bomEntryIndex);

free (consumingOperationName);
}

Given the problem shown above, this code generates the following output:
Part C is consumed through the following 3 BOM entries:
    Operation D, BOM entry #2
    Operation E, BOM entry #1
    Operation F, BOM entry #0
```

### witGetPartConsumingSubsBomEntry

```
witReturnCode witGetPartConsumingSubsBomEntry
( WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const partName,
    const int consIndex,
    char ** consumingOperationName,
    int * bomEntryIndex,
    int * subsBomEntryIndex);
```

## **Description**

A "consuming substitute BOM entry" for a part is a substitute BOM entry that indicates consumption of that part in place of another part. This function returns the identifying attributes (consumingOperationName, bomEntryIndex, and subsBomEntryIndex) for a specified consuming substitute BOM entry of a specified part.

theWitRun

Identifies the PRM problem to be used by this function.

partName

The partName of the specified part, i.e, the consumed part for the substitute BOM entry whose identifying attributes are to be returned.

consIndex

An index that specifies which consuming substitute BOM entry for the specified part will have its identifying attributes returned. consIndex is what distinguishes the specified consuming substitute BOM entry from all other consuming substitute BOM entries for the specified part.

```
consumingOperationName
```

On return contains the consumingOperationName of the specified consuming substitute BOM entry.

```
bomEntryIndex
```

On return contains the bomEntryIndex of the specified consuming substitute BOM entry.

```
subsBomEntryIndex
```

On return contains the subsBomEntryIndex of the specified consuming substitute BOM entry.

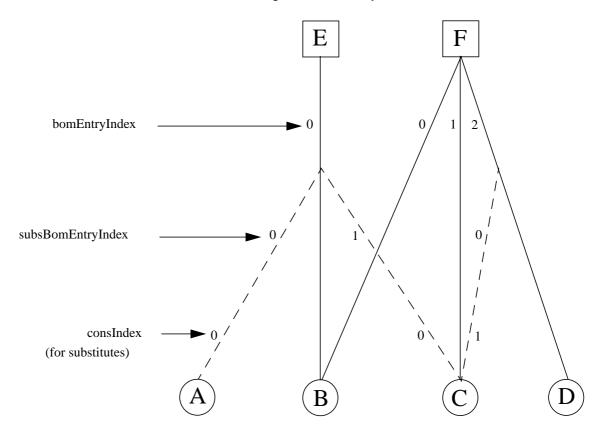
#### **Error Conditions**

- partName does not match the partName of an existing part.
- A consIndex outside the range:

0 ≤ consIndex < number of consuming substitute BOM entries for the specified part. See "witGetSubsBomEntryAttribute" on page 188.

FIGURE 11

Example use of witGetPartNConsumingSubsBomEntries and witGetPartConsumingSubsBomEntry



# $\label{lem:consumingSubsBomEntries} Example \ use \ of \ witGetPartNConsumingSubsBomEntry.$

```
int nConsumingSubsBomEntries;
int consIndex;
char * consumingOperationName;
int bomEntryIndex;
int subsBomEntryIndex;
witGetPartNConsumingSubsBomEntries (
    theWitRun, "C", & nConsumingSubsBomEntries);
printf (
    "Part C is consumed through the following %d\n"
    "substitute BOM entries:\n\n",
    nConsumingSubsBomEntries);
```

```
for (consIndex = 0;
      consIndex < nConsumingSubsBomEntries;</pre>
      ++ consIndex)
    witGetPartConsumingSubsBomEntry (
       theWitRun,
       "C",
       consIndex,
       & consumingOperationName,
       & bomEntryIndex
       & subsBomEntryIndex);
    printf (
          Operation %s, BOM entry #%d, "
          "substitute BOM entry $%d\n",
      consumingOperationName,
      bomEntryIndex,
      subsBomEntryIndex);
    free (consumingOperationName);
    }
Given the problem shown above, this code generates the following output:
 Part C is consumed through the following 2
 substitute BOM entries:
     Operation E, BOM entry #0, substitute BOM entry #1
     Operation F, BOM entry #2, substitute BOM entry #0
```

#### witGetPartDemands

```
witReturnCode witGetPartDemands
( WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const demandedPartName,
    int * lenDemandList,
    char *** demandList);
```

## **Description**

This function returns the list of the demandNames of the demands for the given part.

theWitRun

Identifies the PRM problem to be used by this function.

demandedPartName

The partName of the part whose demands are to be listed.

lenDemandList

On return, this contains the number of demandNames returned in demand-List.

demandList

On return this contains the list of demandNames of the demands for the part indicated by demandedPartName.

## **Usage Notes**

**1.** It is the responsibility of the application to free the returned vector.

### **Error Conditions**

• demandedPartName does not identify and existing part.

## **Example**

The demandNames of the demands for the part named "prod1" are obtained and printed to stdout. The memory obtained by witGetPartDemands is freed.

#### witGetPartExists

```
witReturnCode witGetPartExists
( WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const partName,
    witBoolean * exists);
```

# **Description**

This function allows the application to determine if a specified part is defined in the PRM data structures.

```
theWitRun
```

Identifies the PRM problem to be used by this function.

```
partName
```

The partName of the part to be tested to see if it has already been defined. exists

Returns WitTRUE if a part with the specified partName has been defined, otherwise WitFALSE.

#### **Example**

```
witBoolean exists;
witGetPartExists(theWitRun, "partA", &exists );
if (exists)
    printf ("partA has been defined.\n");
else
    printf ("partA has not been defined.\n");
```

#### witGetPartNConsumingBomEntries

# **Description**

This function returns the number of BOM entries that indicate consumption of a specified part.

theWitRun

Identifies the PRM problem to be used by this function.

partName

The partName of the specified part, i.e, the consumed part for all of the BOM entries being counted.

nConsumingBomEntries

On return this contains the number of BOM entries that indicate consumption of the specified part.

#### **Error Conditions**

• partName does not match the partName of an existing part.

#### **Example**

See "Example use of witGetPartNConsumingBomEntries and witGetPartConsumingBomEntry" on page 144.

#### witGetPartNConsumingSubsBomEntries

```
witReturnCode witGetPartNConsumingSubsBomEntries
( WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const partName,
    int * nConsumingSubsBomEntries );
```

#### **Description**

This function returns the number of substitute BOM entries that indicate consumption of the specified part in place of another part.

theWitRun

Identifies the PRM problem to be used by this function.

partName

The partName of the specified part, i.e, the consumed part for all of the substitute BOM entries being counted.

nConsumingSubsBomEntries

On return this contains the number of substitute BOM entries that indicate consumption of the specified part in place of another part.

#### **Error Conditions**

• partName does not match the partName of an existing part.

#### **Example**

See "Example use of witGetPartNConsumingSubsBomEntries and witGetPartConsumingSubsBomEntry." on page 147.

Part Functions 153

#### witGetPartNProducingBopEntries

# **Description**

This function returns the number of BOP entries that indicate production of the specified part.

theWitRun

Identifies the PRM problem to be used by this function.

partName

The partName of the specified part, i.e, the produced part for all of the BOP entries being counted.

nProducingBopEntries

On return this contains the number of BOP entries that indicate production of the specified part.

#### **Error Conditions**

• partName does not match the partName of an existing part.

#### **Example**

See "Example use of witGetPartNProducingBopEntries and witGetPartProducingBopEntry." on page 156.

# witGetPartProducingBopEntry

```
witReturnCode witGetPartProducingBopEntry
( WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const partName,
    const int prodIndex,
    char ** producingOperationName,
    int * bopEntryIndex );
```

#### Description

A "producing BOP entry" for a part is a BOP entry that indicates production of that part. This function returns the identifying attributes (producingOperation-Name and bopEntryIndex ) for a specified producing BOP entry of a specified part.

theWitRun

Identifies the PRM problem to be used by this function.

partName

The partName of the specified part, i.e, the produced part for the BOP entry whose identifying attributes are to be returned.

```
prodIndex
```

An index that specifies which producing BOP entry for the specified part will have its identifying attributes returned. prodIndex is what distinguishes the specified producing BOP entry from all other producing BOP entries for the specified part.

producingOperationName

On return contains the name of the producing operation for the specified producing BOP entry.

bopEntryIndex

On return contains the bopEntryIndex of the specified producing BOP entry.

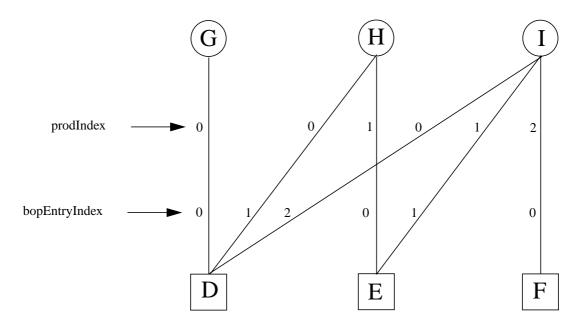
#### **Error Conditions**

- partName does not match the partName of an existing part.
- A prodIndex outside the range:

0 ≤ prodIndex < number of producing BOP entries for the specified part. See "witGetPartNProducingBopEntries" on page 154.

FIGURE 12

# Example use of witGetPartNProducingBopEntries and witGetPartProducingBopEntry



# Example use of witGetPartNProducingBopEntries and witGetPartProducingBopEntry.

```
int
       nProducingBopEntries;
int
       prodIndex;
char * producingOperationName;
       bopEntryIndex;
int
witGetPartNProducingBopEntries (
   theWitRun, "I", & nProducingBopEntries);
printf (
  "Part I is produced through the following %d "
  "BOP entries:\n\n",
  nProducingBopEntries);
for (prodIndex = 0;
     prodIndex < nProducingBopEntries;</pre>
     ++ prodIndex)
   witGetPartProducingBopEntry (
      theWitRun,
```

```
"I",
    prodIndex,
    & producingOperationName,
    & bopEntryIndex);

printf (
    " Operation %s, BOP entry #%d\n",
    producingOperationName,
    bopEntryIndex);

free (producingOperationName);
}

Given the problem shown above, this code generates the following output:
Part I is produced through the following 3 BOP entries:
    Operation D, BOP entry #2
    Operation E, BOP entry #1
    Operation F, BOP entry #0
```

#### witSetPartAttribute

witSetPartAttribute represents a group of functions for setting attribute values of a part. For more information on part attributes see "Part Attributes" on page 72.

The witSetPartAttribute functions are:

```
witReturnCode witSetPartAppData
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const partName,
    void * const appData );
witReturnCode witSetPartBuildAheadUB
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const partName,
    const int * buildAheadUB );
witReturnCode witSetPartBuildAsap
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const partName,
    const witBoolean buildAsap );
witReturnCode witSetPartBuildNstn
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const partName,
    const witBoolean buildNstn );
witReturnCode witSetPartObjlScrapCost
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const partName,
    const float * const obj1ScrapCost );
witReturnCode witSetPartObj1StockCost
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const partName,
    const float * const obj1StockCost );
witReturnCode witSetPartStockBounds
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const partName,
    const float * const hardLower,
    const float * const softLower,
    const float * const hardUpper );
witReturnCode witSetPartSelForDel
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const partName,
```

```
const witBoolean selForDel );
witReturnCode witSetPartSupplyVol
( WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const partName,
    const float * const supplyVol );
witReturnCode witSetPartUnitCost
( WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const partName,
    const float unitCost );
```

theWitRun

Identifies the PRM problem to be used by this function.

partName

The partName of an existing part whose attribute value is to be modified. value

The new value of the part attribute.

#### **Usage notes**

**1.** Setting some attributes will cause the state to change. See "The State of a WitRun" on page 112.

#### **Error conditions**

- A part with the specified partName has not been previously defined.
- Any violations of the requirements listed in "Part Attributes" on page 72.
- A bound set vector value which does not satisfy the requirements for a bound set. See "API Bound Set Definition" on page 112.

#### **Exceptions to General Error Conditions**

- In witSetPartAppData, the appData argument is allowed to be a NULL pointer.
- In witSetPartStockBounds, the hardLower, softLower, and hardUpper arguments are each allowed to be NULL pointers. In this case, a NULL pointer indicates that the corresponding bound set vector is to be unaltered.

#### Example

```
witReturnCode rc;
float fltv1[] = { 1., 3., 5. };
int intv1[] = { 7, 8, 9 };
float infinity[] = { -1.0, -1.0, -1.0 };
```

This example assumes that there are 3 time periods.

#### **Demand Functions**

The following functions allow the application program to access and modify data associated with a specific demand.

#### witAddDemand

```
witReturnCode witAddDemand
( WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const demandedPartName,
    const char * const demandName );
```

#### **Description**

This function creates a new demand with default attribute values.

theWitRun

Identifies the PRM problem to be used by this function.

demandedPartName

The demandedPartName of the new demand.

demandName

The demandName of the new demand.

#### Usage notes

**1.** The default values for demand attribute data are defined in "Demand Attributes" on page 79.

#### **Error conditions**

• Any violations of the requirements listed in "Demand Attributes" on page 79.

#### **Example**

```
witReturnCode rc;
rc = witAddDemand(theWitRun, "prod1", "demand1");
rc = witAddDemand(theWitRun, "raw1", "demand2");
```

A demand is created for parts with names prod1 and raw1.

#### witGetDemandAttribute

```
witReturnCode witGetDemandAttribute
( WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const demandedPartName,
    const char * const demandName,
    Type value );
```

witGetDemandAttribute represents a group of functions for obtaining the value of demand attributes. For more information on demand attributes see "Demand Attributes" on page 79.

The witGetDemandAttribute functions are:

```
witReturnCode witGetDemandAppData
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const demandedPartName,
    const char * const demandName,
    void ** appData );
witReturnCode witGetDemandBuildAheadUB
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const demandedPartName,
    const char * const demandName,
    int ** buildAheadUB );
witReturnCode witGetDemandCumShipBounds
     WitRun * const * theWitRun,
    const char * const demandedPartName,
    const char * const demandName,
    float * * hardLower )
    float * * softLower )
    float * * hardUpper );
witReturnCode witGetDemandDemandVol
     WitRun * const * theWitRun,
    const char * const demandedPartName,
    const char * const demandName,
    float * * demandVol );
 witReturnCode witGetDemandFocusHorizon
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const demandedPartName,
    const char * const demandName,
    int * focusHorizon );
witReturnCode witGetDemandFssShipVol
     WitRun * const * theWitRun,
    const char * const demandedPartName,
    const char * const demandName,
    float * * fssShipVol );
```

```
witReturnCode witGetDemandGrossRev
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const demandedPartName,
    const char * const demandName,
    float * grossRev );
witReturnCode witGetDemandObj1CumShipReward
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const demandedPartName,
    const char * const demandName,
    float * * obj1CumShipReward );
witReturnCode witGetDemandObjlShipReward
   WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const demandedPartName,
    const char * const demandName,
    float ** obj1ShipReward );
witReturnCode witGetDemandPrefBuildAhead
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const demandedPartName,
    const char * const demandName,
    witBoolean * prefBuildAhead );
witReturnCode witGetDemandPriority
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const demandedPartName,
    const char * const demandName,
    int * * priority );
witReturnCode witGetDemandSelForDel
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const demandedPartName,
    const char * const demandName,
    witBoolean * selForDel );
witReturnCode witGetDemandShipLateUB
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const demandedPartName,
    const char * const demandName,
    int ** shipLateUB );
witReturnCode witGetDemandShipVol
    WitRun * const * theWitRun,
    const char * const demandedPartName,
    const char * const demandName,
    float * * shipVol );
```

theWitRun

Identifies the PRM problem to be used by this function.

demandedPartName

The demandedPartName for the demand whose attribute value is to be returned (i.e., the partName of the demanded part).

demandName

The demandName for the demand whose attribute value is to be returned. value

The location where the attribute value is returned.

#### Usage notes

1. When the type of the 4th parameter value is float \*\* or int \*\*, then a vector with length nPeriods is returned. It is the application's responsibility to free the returned vector.

#### **Error Conditions**

- A demand with the specified demandedPartName and demandName must have been previously defined. In particular, this means that:
  - A part with the specified demandedPartName has been defined.
  - A demand with the specified demandedPartName has been defined for the specified demanded part.

#### **Example**

The per period individual shipment volume of demand "demand1" for part "prod1" is obtained and printed. The focus horizon for the same demand is obtained and printed.

#### witSetDemandAttribute

```
witReturnCode witSetDemandAttribute
( WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const demandedPartName,
    const char * const demandName,
    Type value );
```

witSetDemandAttribute represents a group of functions for setting attribute values of the demand identified by partName and demandName. For more information on demand attributes see "Demand Attributes" on page 79.

The witSetDemandAttribute functions are:

```
witReturnCode witSetDemandAppData
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const demandedPartName,
    const char * const demandName,
    void * const appData );
witReturnCode witSetDemandBuildAheadUB
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const demandedPartName,
    const char * const demandName,
    const int * buildAheadUB );
witReturnCode witSetDemandCumShipBounds
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const demandedPartName,
    const char * const demandName,
    const float * const hardLower,
    const float * const softLower,
    const float * const hardUpper );
witReturnCode witSetDemandDemandVol
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const demandedPartName,
    const char * const demandName,
    const float * const demandVol );
witReturnCode witSetDemandFocusHorizon
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const demandedPartName,
    const char * const demandName.
    const int focusHorizon );
witReturnCode witSetDemandFssShipVol
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const demandedPartName,
    const char * const demandName,
    const float * const fssShipVol );
```

```
witReturnCode witSetDemandGrossRev
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const demandedPartName,
    const char * const demandName,
    const float grossRev );
witReturnCode witSetDemandObjlCumShipReward
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const demandedPartName,
    const char * const demandName,
    const float * const obj1CumShipReward );
witReturnCode witSetDemandObjlShipReward
   WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const demandedPartName,
    const char * const demandName,
    const float * const obj1ShipReward );
witReturnCode witSetDemandPrefBuildAhead
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const demandedPartName,
    const char * const demandName,
    const witBoolean prefBuildAhead );
witReturnCode witSetDemandPriority
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const demandedPartName,
    const char * const demandName,
    const int * const priority );
witReturnCode witSetDemandSelForDel
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const demandedPartName,
    const char * const demandName,
    const witBoolean selForDel );
witReturnCode witSetDemandShipLateUB
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const demandedPartName,
    const char * const demandName,
    const int * shipLateUB );
witReturnCode witSetDemandShipVol
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const demandedPartName,
    const char * const demandName,
    const float * const shipVol );
```

theWitRun

Identifies the PRM problem to be used by this function.

#### demandedPartName

The demandedPartName of the demand whose attribute value is to be modified (i.e., the partName of the demanded part).

#### demandName

The demandName of the demand whose attribute value is to be modified.

The new value of the demand attribute.

#### **Usage notes**

- **1.** Setting some attributes will cause the state to change. See "The State of a WitRun" on page 112.
- **2.** The attribute fssShipVol should normally be set after doing an implosion, and before obtaining the FocusShortageVol.

#### **Error conditions**

- A demand with the specified demandedPartName and demandName must have been previously defined. See also "Error Conditions" on page 164.
- Any violations of the requirements listed in "Demand Attributes" on page 79.
- A bound set vector value which does not satisfy the requirements for a bound set. See "API Bound Set Definition" on page 112.

#### **Exceptions to General Error Conditions**

- In witSetDemandAppData, the appData argument is allowed to be a NULL pointer.
- In witSetDemandCumShipBounds, the hardLower, softLower, and hardUpper arguments are each allowed to be NULL pointers. In this case, a NULL pointer indicates that the corresponding bound set vector is to be unaltered.

#### **Example**

NULL);/\* hard upper bounds are unchanged \*/

This example assumes that there are 3 time periods.

# **Operation Functions**

The following functions allow the application program to access and modify data associated with a specific operation.

# witAddOperation

```
witReturnCode witAddOperation(
   WitRun * const theWitRun,
   const char * const operationName
);
```

#### **Description**

This function creates a new operation with default attribute values.

theWitRun

Identifies the PRM problem to be used by this function.

operationName

The operationName of the new operation.

#### **Usage notes**

**1.** The default values for operation attribute data are defined in "Operation Attributes" on page 83.

#### **Error conditions**

• Any violations of the requirements listed in "Operation Attributes" on page 83.

#### **Example**

```
witReturnCode rc;
rc = witAddOperation(theWitRun, "test");
```

One operation named "test" is created and added to the PRM data structures.

#### witGetOperationAttribute

```
witReturnCode witGetOperationAttribute
( WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const operationName,
    Type value );
```

witGetOperationAttribute represents a group of functions for obtaining the value of operation attributes. For more information on operation attributes see "Operation Attributes" on page 83.

The witGetOperationAttribute functions are:

```
witReturnCode witGetOperationAppData
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const operationName,
    void ** appData );
witReturnCode witGetOperationExecBounds
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const operationName,
    float ** hardLower ,
    float ** softLower ,
    float ** hardUpper );
witReturnCode witGetOperationExecPenalty
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const operationName,
    float * execPenalty );
witReturnCode witGetOperationExecVol
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const operationName,
    float ** execVol );
witReturnCode witGetOperationExecutable
   WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const operationName,
    witBoolean ** executable );
witReturnCode witGetOperationFssExecVol
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const operationName,
    float ** fssExecVol );
witReturnCode witGetOperationIncLotSize
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const operationName,
    float ** incLotSize );
witReturnCode witGetOperationMinLotSize
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const operationName,
```

```
float ** minLotSize );
witReturnCode witGetOperationMrpExecVol
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const operationName,
    float ** mrpExecVol );
witReturnCode witGetOperationObj1ExecCost
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const operationName,
    float ** obj1ExecCost );
witReturnCode witGetOperationObj2AuxCost
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const operationName,
    float * obj2AuxCost );
witReturnCode witGetOperationSelForDel
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const operationName,
    witBoolean * selForDel );
witReturnCode witGetOperationYieldRate
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const operationName,
    float ** yieldRate );
```

theWitRun

Identifies the PRM problem to be used by this function.

operationName

The operationName of the operation whose attribute value is to be returned. value

The location where the attribute value is returned.

#### Usage notes

- **1.** When the type of the third parameter value is float \*\*, int \*\* or witBoolean \*\*, then a vector with length nPeriods is returned. It is the responsibility of the application to free the returned vector.
- **2.** Concerning witGetOperationMrpExecVol meaningful values will be returned only if an PRM-MRP solution exists.
- **3.** Concerning witGetOperationExecutable the values are computed by PRM when it performs preprocessing of the data. If preprocessing has not already been performed when witGetOperationExecutable is called, PRM will perform preprocessing automatically. Since the preprocessing results are discarded when various input attributes are set, alternating calls to witGetOperationExecutable with calls to "witSet..." functions could result in repeated preprocessing and slow performance.

**4.** Concerning witGetOperationFssExecVol — this function causes PRM to compute the FSS if needed.

# **Error conditions**

- An operation with the specified operationName has not been previously defined.
- Any violations of the requirements listed in "Operation Attributes" on page 83.
- Concerning witGetOperationFssExecVol The WitRun must be in a postprocessed state. See "The State of a WitRun" on page 112. Also, an error condition occurs if the current implosion solution was generated as an input schedule and is not feasible.
- Example

```
int nPeriods, t;
float * mls;
witGetOperationMinLotSize (theWitRun, "test", &mls);
witGetNPeriods (theWitRun, &nPeriods);
for (t = 0; t < nPeriods; t++)
        printf ("min lot size[%d] = %f\n", t, mls[t]);
free (mls);</pre>
```

MinLotSize of operation "test" is printed.

#### witGetOperationExists

```
witReturnCode witGetOperationExists
( WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const operationName,
    witBoolean * exists );
```

# **Description**

This function allows the application to determine if a specified operation is defined in the PRM data structures.

theWitRun

Identifies the PRM problem to be used by this function.

operationName

The operationName of the operation to be tested to see if it has already been defined.

exists

Returns WitTRUE if an operation with the specified operationName has been defined, otherwise WitFALSE.

# **Example**

```
witBoolean exists;
witGetOperationExists(theWitRun, "operationA", &exists );
if (exists)
    printf ("operationA has been defined.\n");
else
    printf ("operationA has not been defined.\n");
```

#### witGetOperationNBomEntries

#### **Description**

This function returns the number of BOM entries in the BOM of the specified operation.

theWitRun

Identifies the PRM problem to be used by this function.

consumingOperationName

The name of the operation whose number of BOM entries is to be returned. nBomEntries

On return this contains the number of BOM entries in BOM of the specified consuming operation.

#### **Error Conditions**

• consumingOperationName does not match the operationName of an existing operation.

# **Example**

The number of BOM entries for operation "op1" is obtained and displayed.

# wit Get Operation NB op Entries

```
witReturnCode witGetOperationNBopEntries
( WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const producingOperationName,
    int * nBopEntries );
```

#### **Description**

This function returns the number of BOP entries in the BOP of the specified producing operation.

theWitRun

Identifies the PRM problem to be used by this function.

producingOperationName

The name of the operation whose number of BOP entries is to be returned. nBopEntries

On return this contains the number of BOP entries in BOP of the specified producing operation.

#### **Error Conditions**

• producingOperationName does not match the operationName of an existing operation.

#### **Example**

The number of BOP entries for operation "op1" is obtained and displayed.

#### witSetOperationAttribute

```
witReturnCode witSetOperationAttribute
( WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const operationName,
    Type value );
```

witSetOperationAttribute represents a group of functions for setting the value of operation attributes. For more information on operation attributes see "Operation Attributes" on page 83.

The witSetOperationAttribute functions are:

```
witReturnCode witSetOperationAppData
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const operationName,
    void * const appData );
witReturnCode witSetOperationExecBounds
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const operationName,
    const float * hardLower ,
    const float * softLower ,
    const float * hardUpper );
witReturnCode witSetOperationExecPenalty
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const operationName,
    const float execPenalty );
witReturnCode witSetOperationExecVol
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const operationName,
    const float * execVol );
witReturnCode witSetOperationIncLotSize
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const operationName,
    const float * incLotSize );
witReturnCode witSetOperationMinLotSize
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const operationName,
    const float * minLotSize );
witReturnCode witSetOperationObj1ExecCost
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const operationName,
    const float * obj1ExecCost );
witReturnCode witSetOperationObj2AuxCost
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const operationName,
```

```
const float obj2AuxCost );
witReturnCode witSetOperationSelForDel
( WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const operationName,
    const witBoolean selForDel );
witReturnCode witSetOperationYieldRate
( WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const operationName,
    const float * const yieldRate );
```

theWitRun

Identifies the PRM problem to be used by this function.

```
operationName
```

The OperationName of an existing operation whose attribute value is to be modified.

value

The new value of the operation attribute.

#### **Usage notes**

**1.** Setting some attributes will cause the state to change. See "The State of a WitRun" on page 112.

#### **Error conditions**

- An operation with the specified operationName has not been previously defined.
- Any violations of the requirements listed in "Operation Attributes" on page 83.
- A bound set vector value which does not satisfy the requirements for a bound set. See "API Bound Set Definition" on page 112.

#### **Exceptions to General Error Conditions**

- In witSetOperationAppData, the appData argument is allowed to be a NULL pointer.
- In witSetOperationExecBounds, the hardLower, softLower, and hardUpper arguments are each allowed to be NULL pointers. In this case, a NULL pointer indicates that the corresponding bound set vector is to be unaltered.

#### **Example**

```
witReturnCode rc;
float fltv1[] = { 1., 3., 5. };
int fltv2[] = { .7, .8, .9 };
```

This example assumes that there are 3 time periods.

# **BOM Entry Functions**

The following functions allow the application program to access and modify data associated with a specific BOM entry.

#### witAddBomEntry

```
witReturnCode witAddBomEntry
( WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const consumingOperationName,
    const char * const consumedPartName );
```

#### **Description**

The function creates a new BOM entry with default attribute values.

theWitRun

Identifies the PRM problem to be used by this function.

consumingOperationName

The consumingOperationName of the new BOM entry.

consumedPartName

The consumedPartName of the new BOM entry.

#### Usage notes

**1.** The default values for BOM entry attribute data are defined in "BOM Entry Attributes" on page 87.

#### **Error conditions**

• Any violations of the requirements listed in "BOM Entry Attributes" on page 87.

#### **Example**

```
witReturnCode rc;
rc = witAddBomEntry(theWitRun, "operl", "rawl");
rc = witAddBomEntry(theWitRun, "operl", "capacityl");
rc = witAddBomEntry(theWitRun, "operl", "rawl");
```

Three entries are added to the BOM for operation "oper1".

#### witGetBomEntryAttribute

```
witReturnCode witGetBomEntryAttribute
( WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const consumingOperationName,
    const int bomEntryIndex,
    Type value );
```

witGetBomEntryAttribute represents a group of functions for obtaining the value of BOM entry attributes. For more information on BOM entry attributes see "BOM Entry Attributes" on page 87.

The witGetBomEntryAttribute functions are:

```
witReturnCode witGetBomEntryAppData
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const consumingOperationName,
    const int bomEntryIndex,
    void ** appData );
witReturnCode witGetBomEntryConsumedPart
   WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const consumingOperationName,
    const int bomEntryIndex,
    char ** consumedPartName );
 witReturnCode witGetBomEntryEarliestPeriod
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const consumingOperationName,
    const int bomEntryIndex,
    int * earliestPeriod );
witReturnCode witGetBomEntryImpactPeriod
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const consumingOperationName,
    const int bomEntryIndex,
    int ** impactPeriod );
witReturnCode witGetBomEntryFalloutRate
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const consumingOperationName,
    const int bomEntryIndex,
    float * falloutRate );
 witReturnCode witGetBomEntryLatestPeriod
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const consumingOperationName,
    const int bomEntryIndex,
    int * latestPeriod );
 witReturnCode witGetBomEntryMandEC
( WitRun * const theWitRun,
```

```
const char * const consumingOperationName,
    const int bomEntryIndex,
    witBoolean * mandEC );
witReturnCode witGetBomEntryOffset
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const consumingOperationName,
    const int bomEntryIndex,
    const float * const offset );
    float ** offset );
witReturnCode witGetBomEntrySelForDel
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const consumingOperationName,
    const int bomEntryIndex,
    witBoolean * selForDel );
witReturnCode witGetBomEntryUsageRate
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const consumingOperationName,
    const int bomEntryIndex,
    float * usageRate );
```

theWitRun

Identifies the PRM problem to be used by this function.

```
consumingOperationName
```

The consumingOperationName of the BOM entry whose attribute value is to be returned (i.e., the operationName of the consuming operation).

bomEntryIndex

The bomEntryIndex of the BOM entry whose attribute value is to be returned.

value

The location where the attribute value is returned.

#### Usage notes

- 1. When the type of the 4th parameter value is char \*\*, then a char \* vector is returned. It is the application's responsibility to free the returned vector.
- **2.** Concerning witGetBomEntryImpactPeriod—the values are computed by PRM when it performs preprocessing of the data. If preprocessing has not already been performed when witGetBomEntryImpactPeriod is called, PRM will perform preprocessing automatically. See note 3 on page 171 for the performance implications of this situation.

#### **Error Conditions**

- A BOM entry with the specified consumingOperationName and bomEntry-Index must have been previously defined. In particular, this means that:
  - An operation with the specified consumingOperationName has been defined
  - bomEntryIndex is within the range:  $0 \le bomEntryIndex < NB$  where NB is the number of BOM entries for the consuming operation.

# **Example**

```
char * consumedPartName;
float usageRate;
witGetBomEntryConsumedPart( theWitRun,
        "oper1", 1, &consumedPartName );
witGetBomEntryUsageRate( theWitRun,
        "oper1", 1, &usageRate );
printf( "oper1 consumes %s at rate %f\n",
        consumedPartName, usageRate );
free( consumedPartName );
```

# witGetBomEntryNSubsBomEntries

```
witReturnCode witGetBomEntryNSubsBomEntries
( WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const consumingOperationName,
    const int bomEntryIndex,
    int * nSubsBomEntries );
```

#### **Description**

This function returns the number of substitute BOM entries associated with a specified BOM entry.

theWitRun

Identifies the PRM problem to be used by this function.

consumingOperationName

The consumingOperationName of the BOM entry being specified.

bomEntryIndex

The bomEntryIndex of the BOM entry being specified.

nSubsBomEntries

On return this is the number of substitute BOM entries associated with the specified BOM entry, i.e., the number of substitute BOM entries that substitute for the specified BOM entry.

#### **Error Conditions**

• A BOM entry with the specified consumingOperationName and bomEntry-Index must have been previously defined. See also "Error Conditions" on page 182.

#### **Example**

The number of BOM entries for "oper1" is obtained. Then the number of substitutes for each original BOM entry is obtained and printed.

#### witSetBomEntryAttribute

```
witReturnCode witSetBomEntryAttribute
( WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const consumingOperationName,
    const int bomEntryIndex,
    Type value );
```

witSetBomEntryAttribute represents a group of functions for setting attribute values of the BOM entry identified by consumingOperationName and bomEntryIndex. For more information see "BOM Entry Attributes" on page 87.

The witSetBomEntryAttribute functions are:

```
witReturnCode witSetBomEntryAppData
   WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const consumingOperationName,
    const int bomEntryIndex,
    void * const appData );
witReturnCode witSetBomEntryEarliestPeriod
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const consumingOperationName,
    const int bomEntryIndex,
    const int earliestPeriod );
witReturnCode witSetBomEntryFalloutRate
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const consumingOperationName,
    const int bomEntryIndex,
    const float falloutRate );
witReturnCode witSetBomEntryLatestPeriod
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const consumingOperationName,
    const int bomEntryIndex,
    const int latestPeriod );
witReturnCode witSetBomEntryMandEC
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const consumingOperationName,
    const int bomEntryIndex,
    const witBoolean mandEC );
witReturnCode witSetBomEntryOffset
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const consumingOperationName,
    const int bomEntryIndex,
    const float * const offset);
witReturnCode witSetBomEntrySelForDel
```

```
( WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const consumingOperationName,
    const int bomEntryIndex,
    const witBoolean selForDel );
witReturnCode witSetBomEntryUsageRate
( WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const consumingOperationName,
    const int bomEntryIndex,
    const float usageRate );
```

theWitRun

Identifies the PRM problem to be used by this function.

```
consumingOperationName
```

The consumingOperationName of the BOM entry whose attribute value is to be modified (i.e., the operationName of the consuming operation).

bomEntryIndex

The bomEntryIndex of the BOM entry whose attribute value is to be modified.

value

The new value of the BOM entry attribute.

#### Usage notes

**1.** Setting some attributes will cause the state to change. See "The State of a WitRun" on page 112.

#### **Error conditions**

- A BOM entry with the specified consumingOperationName and bomEntry-Index must have been previously defined. See also "Error Conditions" on page 182.
- Any violations of the requirements listed in "BOM Entry Attributes" on page 87.

#### **Exceptions to General Error Conditions**

• In witSetBomEntryAppData, the appData argument is allowed to be a NULL pointer.

#### **Example**

```
witReturnCode rc;

rc = witSetBomEntryLatestPeriod(theWitRun, "oper1", 0, 1
);

rc = witSetBomEntryMandEC(theWitRun, "oper1", 0, WitTRUE
);

rc = witSetBomEntryEarliestPeriod(theWitRun, "oper1", 2, 2
);

rc = witSetBomEntryUsageRate(theWitRun, "oper1", 2, 3.0 );
```

This example indicates that the last effective date for the first BOM entry (bomEntryIndex = 0) is period 1 and that this is due to a mandatory engineering change. In period 2, the third BOM entry becomes effective and 3 units of the consumed part are needed to execute 1 unit of "oper1".

# **Substitute BOM Entry Functions**

The following functions allow the application program to access and modify data associated with a specific substitute BOM entry.

#### witAddSubsBomEntry

```
witReturnCode witAddSubsBomEntry
( WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const consumingOperationName,
    const int bomEntryIndex,
    const char * const consumedPartName );
```

## **Description**

The function creates a new substitute BOM entry with default attribute values.

theWitRun

Identifies the PRM problem to be used by this function.

```
consumingOperationName
```

The consumingOperationName of the new substitute BOM entry.

bomEntryIndex

The bomEntryIndex of the new substitute BOM entry.

consumedPartName

The consumedPartName of the new substitute BOM entry.

#### Usage notes

**1.** The default values for substitute BOM entry attribute data are defined in "Substitute BOM Entry Attributes" on page 91.

#### **Error conditions**

• Any violations of the requirements listed in "Substitute BOM Entry Attributes" on page 91.

#### **Example**

```
witReturnCode rc;
rc = witAddSubsBomEntry(theWitRun, "oper1", 2, "Raw2");
```

Raw2 can be substituted in the BOM for oper1 for the BOM entry with index 2.

### witGetSubsBomEntryAttribute

```
witReturnCode witGetSubsBomEntryAttribute
( WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const consumingOperationName,
    const int bomEntryIndex,
    const int subsBomEntryIndex,
    Type value );
```

witGetSubsBomEntryAttribute represents a group of functions for obtaining the value of substitute BOM entry attributes. For more information on substitute BOM entry attributes see "Substitute BOM Entry Attributes" on page 91.

The witGetSubsBomEntryAttribute functions are:

```
witReturnCode witGetSubsBomEntryAppData
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const consumingOperationName,
    const int bomEntryIndex,
    const int subsBomEntryIndex,
    void ** appData );
witReturnCode witGetSubsBomEntryConsumedPart
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const consumingOperationName,
    const int bomEntryIndex,
    const int subsBomEntryIndex,
    char ** consumedPartName );
witReturnCode witGetSubsBomEntryEarliestPeriod
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const consumingOperationName,
    const int bomEntryIndex,
    const int subsBomEntryIndex,
    int * earliestPeriod );
witReturnCode witGetSubsBomEntryExpAllowed
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const consumingOperationName,
    const int bomEntryIndex,
    const int subsBomEntryIndex,
    witBoolean * expAllowed );
witReturnCode witGetSubsBomEntryExpNetAversion
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const consumingOperationName,
    const int bomEntryIndex,
    const int subsBomEntryIndex,
    float * expNetAversion );
```

```
witReturnCode witGetSubsBomEntryFalloutRate
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const consumingOperationName,
    const int bomEntryIndex,
    const int subsBomEntryIndex,
    float * falloutRate );
witReturnCode witGetSubsBomEntryLatestPeriod
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const consumingOperationName,
    const int bomEntryIndex,
    const int subsBomEntryIndex,
    int * latestPeriod );
witReturnCode witGetSubsBomEntryFssSubVol
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const consumingOperationName,
    const int bomEntryIndex,
    const int subsBomEntryIndex,
    float ** fssSubVol );
witReturnCode witGetSubsBomEntryImpactPeriod
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const consumingOperationName,
    const int bomEntryIndex,
    const int subsBomEntryIndex,
    int ** impactPeriod );
witReturnCode witGetSubsBomEntryMrpNetAllowed
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const consumingOperationName,
    const int bomEntryIndex,
    const int subsBomEntryIndex,
    witBoolean * mrpNetAllowed );
witReturnCode witGetSubsBomEntryMrpSubVol
   WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const consumingOperationName,
    const int bomEntryIndex,
    const int subsBomEntryIndex,
    float ** mrpSubVol );
witReturnCode witGetSubsBomEntryNetAllowed
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const consumingOperationName,
    const int bomEntryIndex,
    const int subsBomEntryIndex,
    witBoolean * netAllowed );
witReturnCode witGetSubsBomEntryObj1SubCost
   WitRun * const theWitRun,
```

```
const char * const consumingOperationName,
    const int bomEntryIndex,
    const int subsBomEntryIndex,
    float * * obj1SubCost );
witReturnCode witGetSubsBomEntryObj2SubPenalty
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const consumingOperationName,
    const int bomEntryIndex,
    const int subsBomEntryIndex,
    float * obj2SubPenalty );
witReturnCode witGetSubsBomEntryOffset
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const consumingOperationName,
    const int bomEntryIndex,
    const int subsBomEntryIndex,
    float ** offset );
witReturnCode witGetSubsBomEntrySelForDel
   WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const consumingOperationName,
    const int bomEntryIndex,
    const int subsBomEntryIndex,
    witBoolean * selForDel );
witReturnCode witGetSubsBomEntrySubVol
  WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const consumingOperationName,
    const int bomEntryIndex,
    const int subsBomEntryIndex,
    float * * subVol );
witReturnCode witGetSubsBomEntryUsageRate
   WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const consumingOperationName,
    const int bomEntryIndex,
    const int subsBomEntryIndex,
    float * usageRate );
```

# **Description**

theWitRun

Identifies the PRM problem to be used by this function.

consumingOperationName

The consumingOperationName of the substitute BOM entry whose attribute value is to be returned (i.e., the operationName of the consuming operation).

bomEntryIndex

The bomEntryIndex of the substitute BOM entry whose attribute value is to be returned.

subsBomEntryIndex

The subsBomEntryIndex of the substitute BOM entry whose attribute value is to be returned.

value

The location where the attribute value is returned.

## **Usage Notes**

- 1. Concerning witGetSubsBomEntryConsumedPartName, witGet-SubsBomEntrySubVol It is the responsibility of the application to free the returned vector.
- **2.** Concerning witGetSubsBomEntryFssSubVol this function causes PRM to compute the FSS if needed.
- **3.** Concerning witGetSubsBomEntryImpactPeriod—the values are computed by PRM when it performs preprocessing of the data. If preprocessing has not already been performed when witGetSubsBomEntryImpactPeriod is called, PRM will perform preprocessing automatically. See note 3 on page 171 for the performance implications of this situation.

#### **Error Conditions**

- A substitute BOM entry with the specified consumingOperationName, bomEntryIndex, and subsBomEntryIndex must have been previously defined. In particular, this means that:
  - An operation with the specified consumingOperationName has been defined.
  - bomEntryIndex is within the range:
    - $0 \le bomEntryIndex < NB$
    - where NB is the number of BOM entries for the consuming operation.
  - subsBomEntryIndex is within the range:
    - $0 \le subsBomEntryIndex < NS$
    - where NS is the number of substitute BOM entries for the replaced BOM entry.
- Concerning witGetSubsBomEntryFssSubVol The WitRun must be in a postprocessed state. See "The State of a WitRun" on page 112. Also, an error condition occurs if the current implosion solution was generated as an input schedule and is not feasible.

### **Example**

The name of the part consumed by substitute number 1 of BOM entry 2 is obtained and printed. The execution volume for "oper1" due to the consumption of substitute number 1 of BOM entry 2 is obtained and printed on stdout.

### witSetSubsBomEntryAttribute

```
witReturnCode witSetSubsBomEntryAttribute
( WitRun * const theWitRun,
const char * const consumingOperationName,
const int bomEntryIndex,
const int subsBomEntryIndex,
Type value );
```

witSetSubsBomEntryAttribute represents a group of functions for setting attribute values of the substitute BOM entry identified by consumingOperationName, bomEntryIndex and subsBomEntryIndex. For more information on substitute BOM entry attributes see "Substitute BOM Entry Attributes" on page 91.

The witSetBomEntryAttribute functions are:

```
witReturnCode witSetSubsBomEntryAppData
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const consumingOperationName,
    const int bomEntryIndex,
    const int subsBomEntryIndex,
    void * const appData );
witReturnCode witSetSubsBomEntryEarliestPeriod
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const consumingOperationName,
    const int bomEntryIndex,
    const int subsBomEntryIndex,
    const int earliestPeriod );
witReturnCode witSetSubsBomEntryExpAllowed
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const consumingOperationName,
    const int bomEntryIndex,
    const int subsBomEntryIndex,
    const witBoolean expAllowed );
witReturnCode witSetSubsBomEntryExpNetAversion
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const consumingOperationName,
    const int bomEntryIndex,
    const int subsBomEntryIndex,
    const float expNetAversion );
witReturnCode witSetSubsBomEntryFalloutRate
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const consumingOperationName,
    const int bomEntryIndex,
    const int subsBomEntryIndex,
```

```
const float falloutRate );
witReturnCode witSetSubsBomEntryLatestPeriod
   WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const consumingOperationName,
    const int bomEntryIndex,
    const int subsBomEntryIndex,
    const int latestPeriod );
witReturnCode witSetSubsBomEntryMrpNetAllowed
   WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const consumingOperationName,
    const int bomEntryIndex,
    const int subsBomEntryIndex,
    const witBoolean mrpNetAllowed );
witReturnCode witSetSubsBomEntryNetAllowed
   WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const consumingOperationName,
    const int bomEntryIndex,
    const int subsBomEntryIndex,
    const witBoolean netAllowed );
witReturnCode witSetSubsBomEntryObj1SubCost
   WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const consumingOperationName,
    const int bomEntryIndex,
    const int subsBomEntryIndex,
    const float * const obj1SubCost );
witReturnCode witSetSubsBomEntryObj2SubPenalty
   WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const consumingOperationName,
    const int bomEntryIndex,
    const int subsBomEntryIndex,
    const float obj2SubPenalty );
witReturnCode witSetSubsBomEntryOffset
   WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const consumingOperationName,
    const int bomEntryIndex,
    const int subsBomEntryIndex,
    const float * const offset );
witReturnCode witSetSubsBomEntrySelForDel
   WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const consumingOperationName,
    const int bomEntryIndex,
    const int subsBomEntryIndex,
    const witBoolean selForDel );
witReturnCode witSetSubsBomEntrySubVol
```

```
( WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const consumingOperationName,
    const int bomEntryIndex,
    const int subsBomEntryIndex,
    const float * const subVol );
witReturnCode witSetSubsBomEntryUsageRate
( WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const consumingOperationName,
    const int bomEntryIndex,
    const int subsBomEntryIndex,
    const float usageRate );
```

## **Description**

theWitRun

Identifies the PRM problem to be used by this function.

```
consumingOperationName
```

The consumingOperationName of the substitute BOM entry to be modified (i.e., the operationName of the consuming operation).

bomEntryIndex

The bomEntryIndex of the substitute BOM entry to be modified.

subsBomEntryIndex

The subsBomEntryIndex of the substitute BOM entry to be modified.

value

The new value of the substitute BOM entry attribute.

#### Usage notes

**1.** Setting some attributes will cause the state to change. See "The State of a WitRun" on page 112.

#### **Error conditions**

- A substitute BOM entry with the specified consumingOperationName, bomEntryIndex, and subsBomEntryIndex must have been previously defined. See also "Error Conditions" on page 191.
- Any violations of the requirements listed in "Substitute BOM Entry Attributes" on page 91.
- witSetSubsBomEntryOffset must not be called if the global independentOffsets attribute is FALSE.

#### **Exceptions to General Error Conditions**

• In witSetSubsBomEntryAppData, the appData argument is allowed to be a NULL pointer.

# **Example**

The substitute BOM entry numbered 1 for the BOM entry numbered 2 of oper1 has the fallout rate set to 0.1.

# **BOP Entry Functions**

The following functions allow the application program to access and modify data associated with a specific BOP entry.

# witAddBopEntry

#### **Description**

This function is used to indicate that a part is produced by an operation.

theWitRun

Identifies the PRM problem to be used by this function.

```
producingOperationName
```

The producingOperationName of the new BOP entry.

producedPartName

The producedPartName of the new BOP entry.

#### **Usage notes**

**1.** The default values for part attribute data are defined in "BOP Entry Attributes" on page 96.

#### **Error conditions**

• Any violations of the requirements listed in "BOP Entry Attributes" on page 96.

#### **Example**

```
witReturnCode rc;
rc = witAddBopEntry(theWitRun, "op1", "partA1");
rc = witAddBopEntry(theWitRun, "op1", "partA2");
rc = witAddBopEntry(theWitRun, "op2", "partB1");
rc = witAddBopEntry(theWitRun, "op2", "partB2");
```

Four BOP entries are created and added to the PRM data structures.

# witGetBopEntryAttribute

```
witReturnCode witGetBopEntryAttribute
( WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const producingOperationName,
    const int bopEntryIndex,
    Type value );
```

witGetBopEntryAttribute represents a group of functions for obtaining the value of BopEntry attributes. For more information on BopEntry attributes see "BOP Entry Attributes" on page 96.

The witGetBopEntryAttribute functions are:

```
witReturnCode witGetBopEntryAppData
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const producingOperationName,
    const int bopEntryIndex,
    void ** appData );
witReturnCode witGetBopEntryEarliestPeriod
   WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const producingOperationName,
    const int bopEntryIndex,
    int * earliestPeriod );
witReturnCode witGetBopEntryExpAllowed
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const producingOperationName,
    const int bopEntryIndex,
    witBoolean * expAllowed );
witReturnCode witGetBopEntryExpAversion
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const producingOperationName,
    const int bopEntryIndex,
    float * expAversion );
witReturnCode witGetBopEntryLatestPeriod
   WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const producingOperationName,
    const int bopEntryIndex,
    int * latestPeriod );
witReturnCode witGetBopEntryImpactPeriod
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const producingOperationName,
    const int bopEntryIndex,
    int ** impactPeriod );
witReturnCode witGetBopEntryOffset
( WitRun * const theWitRun,
```

```
const char * const producingOperationName,
    const int bopEntryIndex,
    float ** offset );
witReturnCode witGetBopEntryProdRate
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const producingOperationName,
    const int bopEntryIndex,
    float * prodRate );
witReturnCode witGetBopEntryProducedPart
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const producingOperationName,
    const int bopEntryIndex,
    char ** producedPartName );
witReturnCode witGetBopEntrySelForDel
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const producingOperationName,
    const int bopEntryIndex,
    witBoolean * selForDel );
```

## **Description**

theWitRun

Identifies the PRM problem to be used by this function.

```
producingOperationName
```

The producingOperationName of the BOP entry whose attribute value is to be returned (i.e., the operationName of the producing operation).

 ${\tt bopEntryIndex}$ 

The bopEntryIndex of the BOP entry whose attribute value is to be returned. value

The location where the attribute value is returned.

#### **Usage notes**

- **1.** When the type of the 4th parameter value is char \*\*, then a char \* vector is returned. It is the applications responsibility to free the returned vector.
- **2.** Concerning witGetBopEntryImpactPeriod—the values are computed by PRM when it performs preprocessing of the data. If preprocessing has not already been performed when witGetBopEntryImpactPeriod is called, PRM will perform preprocessing automatically. See note 3 on page 171 for the performance implications of this situation.

#### **Error conditions**

• A BOP entry with the specified producingOperationName and bopEntryIndex must have been previously defined. In particular, this means that:

- An operation with the specified producingOperationName has been defined
- bopEntryIndex is within the range:
   0 ≤ bopEntryIndex < NB</li>
   where NB is the number of BOP entries for the producing operation.

```
char * producedPartName;
float prodRate;
witGetBopEntryProducedPartName( theWitRun,
        "operationA", 1, &producedPartName );
witGetBomEntryProdRate( theWitRun,
        "operationA", 1, &prodRate );
printf( "OperationA produces %s at rate %f\n",
        producedPartName, prodRate );
free( producedPartName );
```

### witSetBopEntryAttribute

```
witReturnCode witSetBopEntryAttribute
( WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const producingOperationName,
    const int bopEntryIndex,
    Type value );
```

witSetBopEntryAttribute represents a group of functions for setting the value of BopEntry attributes. For more information on BopEntry attributes see "BOP Entry Attributes" on page 96.

The witSetBopEntryAttribute functions are:

```
witReturnCode witSetBopEntryAppData
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const producingOperationName,
    const int bopEntryIndex,
    void * const appData );
witReturnCode witSetBopEntryEarliestPeriod
   WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const producingOperationName,
    const int bopEntryIndex,
    const int earliestPeriod );
witReturnCode witSetBopEntryExpAllowed
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const producingOperationName,
    const int bopEntryIndex,
    const witBoolean expAllowed );
witReturnCode witSetBopEntryExpAversion
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const producingOperationName,
    const int bopEntryIndex,
    const float expAversion );
witReturnCode witSetBopEntryLatestPeriod
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const producingOperationName,
    const int bopEntryIndex,
    const int latestPeriod );
witReturnCode witSetBopEntryOffset
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const producingOperationName,
    const int bopEntryIndex,
    const float * const offset );
witReturnCode witSetBopEntryProdRate
   WitRun * const theWitRun,
```

```
const char * const producingOperationName,
    const int bopEntryIndex,
    const float prodRate );
witReturnCode witSetBopEntrySelForDel
( WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const producingOperationName,
    const int bopEntryIndex,
    const witBoolean selForDel );
```

### **Description**

theWitRun

Identifies the PRM problem to be used by this function.

```
producingOperationName
```

The producingOperationName of the BOP entry to be modified (i.e., the operationName of the producing operation).

bopEntryIndex

The bopEntryIndex of the BOP entry to be modified.

value

The new value of the BOM entry attribute.

## Usage notes

**1.** Setting some attributes will cause the state to change. See "The State of a WitRun" on page 112.

#### **Error conditions**

- A BOP entry with the specified producingOperationName and bopEntryIndex must have been previously defined. See also "Error conditions" on page 199.
- Any violations of the requirements listed in "BOP Entry Attributes" on page 96.

#### **Exceptions to General Error Conditions**

• In witSetBopEntryAppData, the appData argument is allowed to be a NULL pointer.

```
witReturnCode rc;
rc = witSetBopEntryLatestPeriod(theWitRun, "op1", 0, 1);
rc = witSetBopEntryMandEC(theWitRun, "op1", 0, WitTRUE );
rc = witSetBopEntryEarliestPerid(theWitRun, "op1", 2, 2);
rc = witSetBopEntryProdRate(theWitRun, "op1", 2, 3.0 );
```

This example indicates that the last effective date for the first BOP entry (bopEntryIndex = 0) is period 1 and that this is due to a mandatory engineering change.In period 2, the third BOP entry becomes effective and 3 units of the part is produced by 1 unit of operation "op1" execution.

#### **Action Functions**

## witEqHeurAlloc

### **Description**

Performs equitable heuristic allocation. See "Equitable Heuristic Allocation" on page 43. The arguments specify a list of "allocation targets". Attempts to increase the shipVols of the specified demands in the specified shipment periods by as much as possible, up to the specified desired shipment volumes, subject to keeping the execution and shipment schedules feasible.

theWitRun

Identifies the PRM problem to be used by this function.

lenLists

The number of allocation targets on which equitable allocation is to be performed.

demandedPartNameList

For  $0 \le i < lenLists$ , demandedPartNameList[i] is the demandedPartName of the demand of the i-th allocation target.

demandNameList

For  $0 \le i < lenLists$ , demandedNameList[i] is the demandName of the demand of the i-th allocation target.

shipPeriodList

For  $0 \le i < lenLists$ , shipPeriodList[i] is the shipment period of the i-th allocation target.

desIncVolList

For  $0 \le i < lenLists$ , desIncVolList[i] is the desired incremental shipment volume of the i-th allocation target.

incVolList

On return, for  $0 \le i < lenLists$ , (\* incVolList)[i] is the acheived incremental shipment volume of the i-th allocation target.

#### **Usage Notes**

**1.** It is the responsibility of the application to free the returned vector, (\* incVolList).

#### **Error conditions**

- lenLists must be  $\geq 1$ .
- For 0 ≤ i < lenLists, a demand identified by demandedPartNam-eList[i] and demandNameList[i] must have been previously defined. See also "Error Conditions" on page 164.
- For 0 ≤ i < lenLists, shipPeriodList[i] must be in the range: 0 ≤ shipPeriod[i] < nPeriods
- For  $0 \le i < lenLists, desIncVolList[i] must be <math>\ge 0.0$ .
- Duplicate allocation targets are not allowed, i.e, if i ≠ j, then it is not allowable to specify:

- Heuristic allocation must be active.
- The twoWayMultiExec global attribute must be FALSE; when it is TRUE, witEqHeurAllocTwme should be used.

```
witReturnCode rc;
int i;

const char * demandedPartNameList[] = {"Part1", "Part2"};

const char * demandList[] = {"Demand1", "Demand2"};

int shipPeriodList[] = {3, 1};

float desIncVolList[] = {100.0, 75.0};

float * incVolList;

witSetEquitability (theWitRun, 10);

rc = witStartHeurAlloc (theWitRun);
```

```
rc = witEqHeurAlloc (
   theWitRun,
   2,
   demandedPartNameList,
   demandNameList,
   shipPeriodList,
   desIncVolList,
   & incVolList)
for (i = 0; i < 2; ++ i)
   printf (
      "Demanded Part: %s\n"
      "Demand:
                      %s\n"
      "Desired increment to shipVol[%d]: %.0f\n"
      "Acheived increment to shipVol[%d]: %.0f\n\n",
      demandedPartNameList[i],
      demandNameList[i],
      shipPeriodList[i],
      desIncVolList[i],
      shipPeriodList[i],
      incVolList[i]);
free (incVolList);
rc = witFinishHeurAlloc ( theWitRun);
```

This example attempts to ship 100 units of "part1" to "demand1" in period 3, and 75 units of "part2" to "demand2" in period 1, resolving resource conflicts at a ratio of 100 to 75 (approximately).

### witEqHeurAllocTwme

### **Description**

Performs equitable heuristic allocation in two-way multi-exec mode. See "Two-Way Multiple Execution Periods" on page 49. This function works in the same way as witEqHeurAlloc, except as indicated below. See "witEqHeurAlloc" on page 204.

```
asapMultiExecList
```

For  $0 \le i < lenLists$ , if asapMultiExecList[i] is TRUE, the initial multi-exec direction for the i-th allocation target will be ASAP ordering; if it is FALSE, the initial direction for the target will be NSTN ordering.

All other arguments

See "witEqHeurAlloc" on page 204.

#### **Usage Notes**

See "witEqHeurAlloc" on page 204.

#### **Error conditions**

- See "witEqHeurAlloc" on page 204.
- The twoWayMultiExec global attribute must be TRUE; when it is FALSE, witEgHeurAlloc should be used.

```
witReturnCode rc;
int i;

const char * demandedPartNameList[] = {"Part1", "Part2"};

const char * demandList[] = {"Demand1", "Demand2"};

int shipPeriodList[] = {3, 1};
```

```
float desIncVolList[] = {100.0, 75.0};
float * incVolList;
witBoolean asapMultiExecList[] = {WitTRUE, WitFALSE};
witSetEquitability (theWitRun, 10);
rc = witStartHeurAlloc (theWitRun);
rc = witEqHeurAllocTwme (
   theWitRun,
   demandedPartNameList,
   demandNameList,
   shipPeriodList,
   desIncVolList,
   & incVolList,
   asapMultiExecList)
for (i = 0; i < 2; ++ i)
   printf (
      "Demanded Part: %s\n"
      "Demand:
                      %s\n"
      "Desired increment to shipVol[%d]: %.0f\n"
      "Acheived increment to shipVol[%d]: %.0f\n\n",
      demandedPartNameList[i],
      demandNameList[i],
      shipPeriodList[i],
      desIncVolList[i],
      shipPeriodList[i],
      incVolList[i]);
free (incVolList);
rc = witFinishHeurAlloc ( theWitRun);
```

This example attempts to ship 100 units of "part1" to "demand1" in period 3, and 75 units of "part2" to "demand2" in period 1, resolving resource conflicts at a ratio of 100 to 75 (approximately). The initial multi-exec direction for "part1" will be ASAP ordering; the initial multi-exec direction for "part2" will be NSTN ordering.

### witEvalObjectives

```
witReturnCode witEvalObjectives
( WitRun * const theWitRun );
```

#### **Description**

Evaluates the objective function values for the currently defined solution. See "Evaluating the Objective Functions for the Input Schedules" on page 48.

theWitRun

Identifies the PRM problem to be used by this function.

#### **Usage notes**

- 1. Normally, this function should only be invoked when the current implosion solution is feasible. See "Evaluating the Feasibility of the Input Schedules" on page 48. If it is invoked when the implosion solution is infeasible, the objective function values may not be meaningful, and a warning is issued.
- 2. The first time this function is called for a given WitRun, it will take considerably more CPU time than subsequent calls to this function for the same WitRun. This is because the first call causes the LP model to be generated, while subsequent calls simply use the previously generated LP model. Also, changing any data attribute specified as "No" in Table 5 on page 113 will cause the LP model to be discarded, so that the next call to witEvalObjectives will cause the LP model to be re-generated (which consumes additional CPU time.)

```
witReturnCode rc;
rc = witEvalObjectives ( theWitRun);
```

# witFinishHeurAlloc

```
witReturnCode witFinishHeurAlloc
( WitRun * const theWitRun );
```

# **Description**

Concludes heuristic allocation. See "Heuristic Allocation" on page 41.

theWitRun

Identifies the PRM problem to be used by this function.

### **Error conditions**

• Heuristic allocation must be active.

# **Example**

See "Example" on page 213.

# witHeurImplode

```
witReturnCode witHeurImplode
  ( WitRun * const theWitRun );
```

# **Description**

Performs the heuristic implosion. See "What Heuristic Implosion Does" on page 13.

theWitRun

Identifies the PRM problem to be used by this function.

# Usage notes

**1.** If witPreprocess has not been invoked, witHeurImplode will perform preprocessing.

```
witReturnCode rc;
rc = witHeurImplode ( theWitRun);
```

#### witIncHeurAlloc

### **Description**

Increments heuristic allocation. See "Heuristic Allocation without Equitable Allocation" on page 42. Attempts to increase the shipVol of the specified demand in shipPeriod by as much as possible, up to desIncVol, subject to keeping the execution and shipment schedules feasible.

theWitRun

Identifies the PRM problem to be used by this function.

demandedPartName

The demandedPartName for the demand for which heuristic allocation is to be incremented.

demandName

The demandName for the demand for which heuristic allocation is to be incremented.

shipPeriod

The period in which heuristic allocation is to be incremented.

desIncVol

The desired (i.e., maximum) amount by which the shipVol for the specified demand is to be increased in shipPeriod.

incVol

On return, contains the actual amount by which the shipVol for the specified demand was increased in shipPeriod.

#### **Error conditions**

- A demand with the specified demandedPartName and demandName must have been previously defined. See also "Error Conditions" on page 164.
- shipPeriod must be in the range:

```
0 \le \text{shipPeriod} < \text{nPeriods}
```

- desIncVol must be  $\geq 0.0$ .
- Heuristic allocation must be active.
- The twoWayMultiExec global attribute must be FALSE; when it is TRUE, witStartHeurAllocTwme should be used.

# **Example**

```
float incVol;
witReturnCode rc;
rc = witStartHeurAlloc ( theWitRun);
rc = witIncHeurAlloc (
   theWitRun,
   "prod1",
   "demand1",
   2,
   100.0,
   & incVol);
rc = witIncHeurAlloc (
   theWitRun,
   "prod1",
   "demand1",
   100.0 - incVol,
   & incVol);
rc = witFinishHeurAlloc ( theWitRun);
```

This example attempts to ship 100 units of "prod1" to "demand1" in period 2, and then attempts to ship any remaining units in period 3.

# witIncHeurAllocTwme

## **Description**

Increments heuristic allocation in two-way multi-exec mode. See "Two-Way Multiple Execution Periods" on page 49. This function works in the same way as witIncHeurAlloc, except as indicated below. See "witIncHeurAlloc" on page 212.

```
asapMultiExec
```

If TRUE, the initial multi-exec direction for the incremental allocation will be ASAP ordering; if FALSE, the initial direction will be NSTN ordering.

All other arguments

See "witIncHeurAlloc" on page 212.

### **Error conditions**

- See "witIncHeurAlloc" on page 212
- The twoWayMultiExec global attribute must be TRUE; when it is FALSE, witIncHeurAlloc should be used.

# **Example**

```
float incVol;
witReturnCode rc;

rc = witSetTwoWayMultiExec (theWitRun, WitTRUE);

rc = witStartHeurAlloc (theWitRun);

rc = witIncHeurAllocTwme (
    theWitRun,
    "prod1",
    "demand1",
    2,
    100.0,
    & incVol,
    WitTRUE);

rc = witFinishHeurAlloc (theWitRun);
```

This example attempts to ship 100 units of "prod1" to "demand1" in period 2, using ASAP ordering as the initial multi-exec direction.

# witMrp

```
witReturnCode witMrp
( WitRun * const theWitRun );
```

# **Description**

Performs PRM-MRP. See "PRM-MRP" on page 55.

theWitRun

Identifies the PRM problem to be used by this function.

# **Usage notes**

**1.** If witPreprocess has not been invoked, witMrp will perform preprocessing.

```
witReturnCode rc;
rc = witMrp ( theWitRun);
```

## witOptImplode

```
witReturnCode witOptImplode
  ( WitRun * const theWitRun );
```

#### **Description**

Performs an optimizing implosion. See "What Optimizing Implosion Does" on page 14.

theWitRun

Identifies the PRM problem to be used by this function.

#### Usage notes

- **1.** This function is not available on all PRM implementations.
- **2.** If witPreprocess and witOptPreprocess has not been invoked, witOptImplode will perform preprocessing.
- **3.** OSL messages are written to the file defined by oslMesgFileName. This file is opened with a FORTRAN open statement with status=unknown. On most platforms this means that an existing file will be overwritten. The file is closed by witOptImplode before returning.

#### **Error conditions**

- Running out of memory. This error could occur for most PRM functions, however it is most likely to occur with witOptImplode. If this should happen, witHeurImplode could be used as an alternative since it requires significantly less memory.
- objChoice must not be 0.
- The problem must contain at least one part.

```
witReturnCode rc;
rc = witOptImplode ( theWitRun);
```

### witStartHeurAlloc

```
witReturnCode witStartHeurAlloc
( WitRun * const theWitRun );
```

# **Description**

Initiates heuristic allocation. See "Heuristic Allocation" on page 41.

theWitRun

Identifies the PRM problem to be used by this function.

# **Usage notes**

**1.** If witPreprocess has not been invoked, witStartHeurAlloc will perform preprocessing.

# Example

See "Example" on page 213.

# **File Input and Output Functions**

# witDisplayData

# **Description**

Displays the input data associated with the Witrun. If preprocessing has been done, then additional information will be displayed. This function is useful in determining that the input data has been correctly passed to PRM.

theWitRun

Identifies the PRM problem to be used by this function.

fileName

The name of the file where the information is to be written. If WitSTDOUT is specified, then the file is written to stdout. If the fileName is NULL or the value of mesgFileName, then the current message file is used.

### **Usage Notes**

- 1. If the file needs to be opened, it will be opened with fopen using an access mode of mesgFileAccessMode and it will be closed before this function returns.
- **2.** The format of the file name depends on the platform file system and implementation of fopen.
- If this function is not printing any messages, then check to be sure informational message printing has not been turned off by using witSetMesgTimesPrint.

#### **Error Conditions**

• Failures reported by fopen and other file I/O operations.

#### Example

```
witReturnCode rc;
rc = witDisplayData (theWitRun, NULL );
rc = witDisplayData (theWitRun, WitSTDOUT );
rc = witDisplayData (theWitRun, "/tmp/displayData.wit" );
```

The display data is written three times, once each to the current PRM message file, stdout, and the file /tmp/displayData.wit.

#### witReadData

### **Description**

This function reads a PRM Input Data file into theWitRun. This causes PRM to add new data objects (parts, demands, etc.) to theWitRun and/or to set the values of attributes belonging to the new and/or pre-existing objects, according to the instructions given in the file.

theWitRun

Identifies the PRM problem to be used by this function.

fileName

Name of file to be read. If WitSTDIN is specified, then file is read from stdin.

#### Usage notes

- **1.** See "Input Data File" on page 1 of Appendix B for the format of this file.
- **2.** If WitSTDIN is not the fileName, then the file is opened using the C function fopen with an access mode of "r".
- 3. One way to use this function is to call it once for a WitRun, to completely define a PRM problem. Another way to use this function is to build up a PRM problem by calling witReadData multiple times with different files, defining different aspects of the problem, possibly interspersed with other API calls that define some aspects directly.

#### **Error conditions**

• A file that is not in the correct format or specifies invalid data.

#### **Example**

```
witReturnCode rc;

rc = witReadData(theWitRun, "main.data");
rc = witSetObj2Winv(theWitRun, 2.0);
rc = witReadData(theWitRun, "supply.data");
```

A PRM problem is built up by reading the main data from main.data, setting obj2Winv to 2.0, and then reading the supply data from supply.data. (supply.data might contain supplyVols for the parts defined in main.data.)

#### witWriteCriticalList

## **Description**

Writes the list of critical parts and periods.

theWitRun

Identifies the PRM problem to be used by this function.

fileName

The name of the file where the information is to be written. If WitSTDOUT is specified, then the file is written to stdout. If the fileName is NULL or the value of mesgFileName, then the current message file is used.

fileFormat

Indicates the format of the output file. The choices are WitBSV (blank separated values) or WitCSV (comma separated values).

```
maxListLength
```

Upper bound on the number of critical parts which will be listed. If zero is specified then all critical parts will be listed.

### **Usage Notes**

- 1. If the file needs to be opened, it will be opened with fopen using an access mode of mesgFileAccessMode and it will be closed before this function returns.
- **2.** The format of the file name depends on the platform file system and implementation of fopen.
- **3.** When the fileFormat is WitBSV, then the format of the output record can be found in "Critical Parts List Output File" on page 27 of Appendix B.
- **4.** When the fileFormat is WitCSV the same information is written except values are separated by commas and the message number is WIT0380I.
- **5.** The comma separated values format (WitCSV) is intended to be imported by a spreadsheet. With this use, it may be desirable to turn off the printing of the message number with witSetMesqPrintNumber.
- **6.** If this function is not printing any messages, then check to be sure informational message printing has not been turned off by using witSetMesg-TimesPrint.
- **7.** If the printing of the message number field has been turned off, then the fields in columns 0-8 will not be printed and all other fields will be left shifted by 9 columns.

#### **Error Conditions**

• Failures reported by fopen and other file I/O operations.

## **Example**

The list of critical parts is written three times, once each to the current PRM message file, stdout, and the file /tmp/criticalList.wit. The first two times all critical parts are written with blanks separating values. The third time only the 10 most significant critical parts are written with commas separating the values.

#### witWriteData

#### **Description**

Writes the input data currently stored in PRM data structures in a format which can be read by witReadData. The input data objects and attributes written are the same as those copied by witCopyData. See "witCopyData" on page 230 for more details.

theWitRun

Identifies the PRM problem to be used by this function.

fileName

The name of the file where the information is to be written. If WitSTDOUT is specified, then the file is written to stdout. If the fileName is NULL or the value of mesgFileName, then the current message file is used.

#### **Usage Notes**

- If the file needs to be opened, it will be opened with fopen using an access mode of mesgFileAccessMode and it will be closed before this function returns.
- **2.** The format of the file name depends on the platform file system and implementation of fopen.

## **Error Conditions**

• Failures reported by fopen and other file I/O operations.

## Example

```
witReturnCode rc;
rc = witWriteData ( theWitRun, NULL );
rc = witWriteData ( theWitRun, WitSTDOUT );
rc = witWriteData ( theWitRun, "/tmp/wit.data" );
```

The PRM data file is written three times, once each to the current PRM message file, stdout, and the file /tmp/wit.data.

#### witWriteExecSched

```
witReturnCode witWriteExecSched
( WitRun * const theWitRun,
      const char * const fileName,
      const witFileFormat fileFormat );
```

## **Description**

Writes the execution schedule, stating the level of execution of each operation in each period.

theWitRun

Identifies the PRM problem to be used by this function.

fileName

The name of the file where the information is to be written. If WitSTDOUT is specified, then the file is written to stdout. If the fileName is NULL or the value of mesgFileName, then the current message file is used.

fileFormat

Indicates the format of the output file. The choices are WitBSV (blank separated values) or WitCSV (comma separated values).

#### **Usage Notes**

- 1. If the file needs to be opened, it will be opened with fopen using an access mode of mesgFileAccessMode and it will be closed before this function returns.
- **2.** The format of the file name depends on the platform file system and implementation of fopen.
- **3.** See "Execution Schedule Output File" on page 20 of Appendix B for the file formats.
- **4.** If the printing of the message number field has been turned off, then the fields in columns 0-8 will not be printed and all other fields will be left shifted by 9 columns.
- **5.** The messages written by witWriteExecSched do not wrap to the next line after writing 80 characters. These messages extend beyond 80 characters.
- **6.** When the fileFormat is WitCSV the same information is written except values are separated by commas and the message number in the first section is WIT0377I and WIT0378I in the second section.
- 7. The comma separated values format (WitCSV) is intended to be imported by a spreadsheet. With this use, it may be desirable to turn off the printing of the message number with witSetMesgPrintNumber.
- **8.** If this function is not printing any messages, then check to be sure informational message printing has not been turned off by using witSetMesg-TimesPrint.

#### **Error Conditions**

- Failures reported by fopen and other file I/O operations.
- An unrecognized fileFormat.

## **Example**

The execution schedule is written three times, once each to the current PRM message file, stdout, and the file /tmp/execSched.wit. The first two times values will be separated by blanks. The last time values will be separated by commas and message numbers for messages 377 and 378 will not be written.

## witWriteReqSched

```
witReturnCode witWriteReqSched
( WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const char * const fileName,
    const witFileFormat fileFormat );
```

## **Description**

Writes the Requirements Schedule as computed by PRM-MRP.

theWitRun

Identifies the PRM problem to be used by this function.

fileName

The name of the file where the information is to be written. If WitSTDOUT is specified, then the file is written to stdout. If the fileName is NULL or the value of mesgFileName, then the current message file is used.

fileFormat

Indicates the format of the output file. The choices are WitBSV (blank separated values) or WitCSV (comma separated values).

#### **Usage Notes**

- 1. If the file needs to be opened, it will be opened with fopen using an access mode of mesgFileAccessMode and it will be closed before this function returns.
- **2.** The format of the file name depends on the platform file system and implementation of fopen.
- **3.** If the file format is WitBSV, then the format of the output file is in "Requirements Schedule Output File" on page 25 of Appendix B.
- **4.** If the printing of the message number field has been turned off, then the fields in columns 0-8 will not be printed and all other fields will be left shifted by 9 columns.
- **5.** The required volume written is the reqVol attribute of a part.
- **6.** The messages written by witWriteReqSched do not wrap to the next line after writing 80 characters. These messages extend beyond 80 characters.
- **7.** When the fileFormat is WitCSV the same information is written except values are separated by commas and the message number is WIT0379I.
- **8.** The comma separated values format (WitCSV) is intended to be imported by a spreadsheet. With this use, it may be desirable to turn off the printing of the message number with witSetMesgPrintNumber.
- **9.** If this function is not printing any messages, then check to be sure informational message printing has not been turned off by using witSetMesg-TimesPrint.

#### **Error Conditions**

- Failures reported by fopen and other file I/O operations.
- An unrecognized fileFormat.

## **Example**

The display data is written three times, once each to the current PRM message file, stdout, and the file /tmp/reqSched.wit. The first two times values will be separated by blanks. The last time values will be separated by commas and message numbers for message 379 will not be written.

## witWriteShipSched

## **Description**

Writes the Shipment Schedule.

theWitRun

Identifies the PRM problem to be used by this function.

fileName

The name of the file where the information is to be written. If WitSTDOUT is specified, then the file is written to stdout. If the fileName is NULL or the value of mesgFileName, then the current message file is used.

fileFormat

Indicates the format of the output file. The choices are WitBSV (blank separated values) or WitCSV (comma separated values).

#### **Usage Notes**

- If the file needs to be opened, it will be opened with fopen using an access mode of mesgFileAccessMode and it will be closed before this function returns.
- **2.** The format of the file name depends on the platform file system and implementation of fopen.
- **3.** A shipment volume of zero is not written to the file.
- **4.** If the fileFormat is WitBSV, the format of the output record is found in "Shipment Schedule Output File" on page 23 in Appendix B.
- **5.** If the printing of the message number field has been turned off, then the fields in columns 0-8 will not be printed and all other fields will be left shifted by 9 columns.
- **6.** The messages written by witWriteShipSched do not wrap to the next line after writing 80 characters. These messages extend beyond 80 characters.
- **7.** When the fileFormat is WitCSV the same information is written except values are separated by commas and the message number is WIT0380I.
- **8.** The comma separated values format (WitCSV) is intended to be imported by a spreadsheet. With this use, it may be desirable to turn off the printing of the message number with witSetMesgPrintNumber.
- **9.** If this function is not printing any messages, then check to be sure informational message printing has not been turned off by using witSetMesg-TimesPrint.

#### **Error Conditions**

- Failures reported by fopen and other file I/O operations.
- An unrecognized fileFormat.

## **Example**

The shipment schedule is written three times, once each to the current PRM message file, stdout, and the file /tmp/shipSched.wit. The first two times values will be separated by blanks. The last time values will be separated by commas and message numbers for message 380 will not be written.

# **Utility Functions**

## witCopyData

```
witReturnCode witCopyData
( WitRun * const lhsWitRun,
   WitRun * const rhsWitRun );
```

## **Description**

This function copies the input data in the rhsWitRun to the lhsWitRun. The data copied are:

- Global input attributes
- All parts and their input attributes
- All demands and their input attributes
- All operations and their input attributes
- All BOM entries and their input attributes
- All substitute BOM entries and their input attributes
- All BOP entries and their input attributes

The following input attributes are not copied:

- All message attributes.
- Operation execVol
- Substitute subVol
- Demand shipVol
- Demand fssShipVol
- optInitMethod
- oslMesgFileName
- appData (all data objects)

(Copying the message attributes could have caused problems in some cases. The other attributes listed above are normally set by PRM.)

lhsWitRun

The left hand side WitRun, where the input data is being copied into.

rhsWitRun

The right hand side WitRun, where the input data is being copied from.

#### Usage notes

1. This function begins by invoking the internal equivalent of witInitialize on lhsWitRun, which discards all previous data in lhsWitRun, both input data and output data, except the message attributes, which are preserved. This puts the lhsWitRun into an unaccelerated, unpostprocessed state.

**2.** If lhsWitRun and rhsWitRun are actually the same WitRun, this function does nothing and the input data, output data and state of lhsWitRun are preserved.

## **Exceptions to General Error Conditions**

• Need not be preceded by a call to witInitialize.

## **Example**

```
WitRun *lhsWitRun, *rhsWitRun;
witNewRun( &lhsWitRun1 );
witNewRun( &rhsWitRun1 );
witSetMesgFileName( lhsWitRun, WitTRUE, "lhs.out");
witSetMesgFileName( rhsWitRun, WitTRUE, "rhs.out);
witInitialize(rhsWitRun);
witReadData(rhsWitRun, "wit.data");
witCopyData(lhsWitRun, rhsWitRun);
```

The lhsWitRun and rhsWitRun now contain the same input data. The lhsWitRun messages are written to file lhs.out and the rhsWitRun messages are written to rhs.out.

#### witDeleteRun

```
witReturnCode witDeleteRun
( WitRun * const theWitRun );
```

## **Description**

This function frees the specified WitRun structure and the storage associated with that PRM problem.

theWitRun

Identifies the WitRun structure to be freed.

## Usage notes

**1.** This function does not display any PRM messages.

# **Exceptions to General Error Conditions**

- Need not be preceded by a call to witInitialize.
- The theWitRun argument is allowed to be a NULL pointer. In this case, PRM does nothing.

## **Example**

```
WitRun * theWitRun;
witDeleteRun( theWitRun );
```

The structure theWitRun is freed.

#### witFree

```
witReturnCode witFree
( void * mem );
```

#### **Description**

This function frees memory allocated by PRM. Typically an application can directly free PRM allocated memory, but in some situations it may be necessary for PRM to free the memory. This situation arises when an application is using a different runtime library than the one being used by PRM.

mem

Identifies the memory to be freed.

## **Usage notes**

**1.** This function does not display any PRM messages.

## **Exceptions to General Error Conditions**

- Need not be preceded by a call to witInitialize.
- The mem argument is allowed to be a NULL pointer. In this case, the function does nothing.

#### Example

```
float * sv;
witGetPartSupplyVol( wr, "P1", &sv );
witFree( sv );
```

The memory allocated by witGetPartSupplyVol and pointed to by sv is freed.

#### witGeneratePriorities

```
witReturnCode witGeneratePriorities
( WitRun * const theWitRun );
```

#### **Description**

This function invokes PRM's "automatic priority" capability: PRM computes the demand priorities from the objective function attributes.

theWitRun

Identifies the PRM problem to be used by this function.

## Usage notes

- **1.** This function modifies the priority attribute of each demand in theWitRun.
- **2.** This function does nothing on platforms where optimizing implosion is not supported.

## **Error conditions**

• objChoice must not be 0.

## **Example**

```
WitRun * theWitRun;
witGeneratePriorities( theWitRun );
```

The demand priority data is replaced with priorities computed from the objective function attribute data.

#### witInitialize

```
witReturnCode witInitialize
( WitRun * const theWitRun );
```

#### **Description**

This function is used to establish the PRM environment for theWitRun specified. Every PRM application program must invoke this function at least once for each WitRun. This function can be used to reset theWitRun to its initial state.

theWitRun

Identifies the PRM problem to be used by this function.

## **Usage notes**

- 1. This function will free most of the storage used by theWitRun and set theWitRun to its initial state, with the exception that attributes set by witSetMesgAttribute are not reset.
- 2. The first call to this function must be proceeded by a call to witNewRun, in order to provide the required non-NULL theWitRun argument. Between calling witNewRun and witInitialize, any of the witSetMesgAttribute functions may be called.

## **Exceptions to General Error Conditions**

• Need not be preceded by a call to witInitialize (of course).

#### **Example**

```
witReturnCode rc;
WitRun * theWitRun;
rc = WitNewRun ( &theWitRun );
rc = witInitialize ( theWitRun );
```

The PRM environment for the WitRun is initialized.

#### witNewRun

```
witReturnCode witNewRun
( WitRun * * theWitRun );
```

## **Description**

This function allocates and returns a pointer to a WitRun structure. The returned theWitRun pointer identifies the PRM problem and is the first parameter to all PRM API functions.

theWitRun

Identifies where the pointer to the allocated WitRun structure is to be stored.

## **Usage notes**

**1.** This function does not display any PRM messages.

## **Exceptions to General Error Conditions**

• Need not be preceded by a call to witInitialize.

## **Example**

```
WitRun * witRun1;
WitRun * witRun2;
witNewRun( &witRun1 );
witNewRun( &witRun2 );
witInitialize( witRun1 );
witInitialize( witRun2 );
```

There are two active PRM problems identified by witRun1 and witRun2.

## witOptPreprocess

```
witReturnCode witOptPreprocess
( WitRun * const theWitRun );
```

#### **Description:**

This function processes the data before witOptImplode and after the input functions. It is not necessary for the application to explicitly invoke this function.

theWitRun

Identifies the PRM problem to be used by this function.

## **Usage notes:**

- **1.** This preprocessing will cause witDisplayData to provide additional information.
- **2.** If the preprocessing done by witPreprocess has not yet been done, then a call to witOptPreprocess will cause this preprocessing to be done.
- **3.** If witOptPreprocess preprocessing has not been done when witOptImplode is invoked, then witOptImplode will perform this preprocessing. This is why it is not necessary for the application to explicitly invoke this function.

#### **Error conditions**

• The problem must contain at least one part.

#### **Example:**

```
witReturnCode rc;
rc = witOptPreprocess(theWitRun);
```

## witPostprocess

```
witReturnCode witPostprocess
( WitRun * const theWitRun );
```

## **Description**

This function changes the state of the WitRun to be postprocessed. See "The State of a WitRun" on page 112.

theWitRun

Identifies the PRM problem to be used by this function.

## **Usage notes**

1. witPostprocess is automatically invoked by API functions that must put the WitRun into a postprocessed state. See "The State of a WitRun" on page 112. Thus it is not usually necessary for the application to explicitly invoke this function.

## **Example**

```
witReturnCode rc;
rc = witPostprocess(theWitRun);
```

## witPreprocess

```
witReturnCode witPreprocess
( WitRun * const theWitRun );
```

#### **Description**

Before PRM does implosion or PRM-MRP, it performs certain preprocessing of the data. This function causes that preprocessing to be performed immediately. It is normally not necessary for the application to explicitly invoke this function.

theWitRun

Identifies the PRM problem to be used by this function.

## Usage notes

- 1. When an API function requiring preprocessing is invoked, if preprocessing has not been done, then the API function automatically invokes witpreprocess.
- **2.** This function causes witDisplayData to provide additional information.

#### **Error conditions**

- Preprocessing checks the ranges of the input data. Any errors found are reported. It is an error not to have any part data.
- Preprocessing checks for illegal cycles in the complete BOM structure. For more details, see note 2 on page 96.

## Example

```
witReturnCode rc;
rc = witPreprocess(theWitRun);
```

## witPurgeData

```
witReturnCode witPurgeData
( WitRun * const theWitRun );
```

#### **Description**

This function causes PRM to do a purge. (See "Deletion of Data Objects" on page 34.) It deletes all data objects whose selForDel attribute is TRUE, as well as all data objects that have one or more prerequisites that are being deleted.

theWitRun

The WitRun on which the purge is to be performed.

#### **Usage notes**

1. Chapter 2 states that the bomEntryIndex attribute of a BOM entry is "the number of existing BOM entries for the consuming operation that were created before the current one". Thus the bomEntryIndex of a BOM entry will be decreased by 1 whenever an earlier-created BOM entry for the same consuming operation is deleted. A similar situation occurs for the subsBomEntryIndex of a substitute BOM entry and for the bopEntryIndex of a BOP entry.

## **Example**

```
WitRun * theWitRun;
WitNewRun (& theWitRun);
witInitialize (theWitRun);
witAddPart (theWitRun, "A", WitMATERIAL);
witAddOperation (theWitRun, "B");
witAddBomEntry (theWitRun, "B", "A");
witAddDemand (theWitRun, "A", "C");
witAddDemand (theWitRun, "A", "D");
witSetOperationSelForDel (theWitRun, "B", WitTRUE);
witSetDemandSelForDel (theWitRun, "A", "C", WitTRUE);
witPurgeData (theWitRun);
```

Operation B and demand C for part A will be deleted, because they were selected for deletion. The BOM entry from operation B to part A will also be deleted, because operation B is being deleted and it's a prerequisite for this BOM entry. Part A and demand D for part A will not be deleted, because they were not selected for deletion and have no prerequisites that are being deleted.

# **Message Control Functions**

## witGetMesgAttribute

witGetMesgAttribute represents a group of functions for retrieving the value of message attributes. The first form given above is for attributes associated with messages in general; the second form is for attributes associated with individual messages. For more information on message attributes, see "API Message Attributes" on page 110.

The witGetMesgAttribute functions are:

```
witReturnCode witGetMesgFile
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    FILE * * mesqFile );
witReturnCode witGetMesgFileAccessMode
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    char * * mesqFileAccessMode );
 witReturnCode witGetMesgFileName
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    char * * mesgFileName );
witReturnCode witGetMesgPrintNumber
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const int messageNumber,
    witBoolean * mesgPrintNumber );
witReturnCode witGetMesgStopRunning
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const int messageNumber,
    witBoolean * mesgStopRunning );
witReturnCode witGetMesgTimesPrint
    WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const int messageNumber,
    int * mesgTimesPrint );
```

## **Description**

theWitRun

Identifies the PRM problem to be used by this function.

messageNumber

When present, the attribute for this message will be retrieved.

value

Location where the attribute value is to be returned.

# **Usage Notes**

**1.** Concerning witGetMesgFileAccessMode and witGetMesgFileName — It is the responsibility of the application to free the returned vector.

## **Example**

```
FILE * mesgFile;
int    mesgTimesPrint;

witGetMesgFile (theWitRun, &mesgFile );

fprintf (mesgFile,
    "Application mesg written to PRM mesg file\n");

witGetMesgTimesPrint (theWitRun, 98, & mesgTimesPrint);

printf (
    "Message #98 will be printed at most %d times.\n",
    mesgTimesPrint);
```

## wit Set Mesg File Access Mode

## **Description**

Sets the access mode used in the C fopen function when opening the PRM message file.

theWitRun

Identifies the PRM problem to be used by this function.

quiet

Indicates if the display of informational messages is to be suppressed for this function invocation.

mesqFileAccessMode

The new access mode to be used in the future when opening the PRM message file.

## **Usage Notes**

- 1. This access mode does not affect the OSL message file.
- **2.** Calls to witInitialize does not change the mesgFileAccessMode.
- **3.** See the ANSI C fopen function for a description of access modes.

## **Exceptions to General Error Conditions**

• Need not be preceded by a call to witInitialize.

#### Example

```
witReturnCode rc;
rc = witSetMesgFileAccessMode(theWitRun, WitFALSE, "w" );
```

The access mode for opening the PRM message file is changed to "w".

## witSetMesgFileName

```
witReturnCode witSetMesgFileName
( WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const witBoolean quiet,
    const char * const mesgFileName );
```

## **Description**

Defines the name of the file PRM will use for writing messages.

theWitRun

Identifies the PRM problem to be used by this function.

quiet

Indicates if the display of informational messages is to be suppressed for this function invocation.

mesgFileName

The name of the file where PRM will start writing messages. If WitSTDOUT is specified then messages will be written to stdout.

## **Usage Notes**

- **1.** The format of mesgFileName depends on the particular platform.
- 2. The currently opened message file is closed if it is not WitSTDOUT.
- **3.** The file is opened with the ANSI C function fopen using the mode mesg-fileAccessMode.
- **4.** Calls to witInitialize do not change the mesgFileName.
- **5.** If the mesgFileName is not WitSTDOUT, then the mesgFileName should be unique among all WitRuns.

#### **Error Conditions**

• Errors reported by fopen.

## **Exceptions to General Error Conditions**

• Need not be preceded by a call to witInitialize.

#### **Example**

The currently open message file is closed. The file /tmp/wit.out is opened. PRM messages will now be written to this file.

## witSetMesgPrintNumber

```
witReturnCode witSetMesgPrintNumber
( WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const witBoolean quiet,
    const int messageNumber,
    const witBoolean mesgPrintNumber );
```

#### **Description**

Turns on or off the printing of message numbers.

theWitRun

Identifies the PRM problem to be used by this function.

quiet

Indicates if the display of informational messages is to be suppressed for this function invocation.

messageNumber

The mesgPrintNumber attribute for this message will be changed.

WitINFORMATIONAL\_MESSAGES, WitWARNING\_MESSAGES, or WitSEVERE\_MESSAGES can be specified to change all informational, warning, or severe messages, respectively.

```
mesgPrintNumber
```

Wittrue indicates the message will be printed with its message number. Witfree indicates the message will be printed without a message number.

#### **Usage Notes**

- 1. Calls to witInitialize do not change the mesgPrintNumber.
- **2.** If messageNumber does not correspond to a valid message or group of messages, PRM displays a warning.

#### **Exceptions to General Error Conditions**

• Need not be preceded by a call to witInitialize.

#### **Error Conditions**

• An undefined messageNumber is specified.

#### **Example**

All informational messages, except message 326, will be displayed without message numbers. Informational messages generated by witSetMesg-PrintNumber will not be displayed.

## witSetMesgStopRunning

```
witReturnCode witSetMesgStopRunning
( WitRun * const theWitRun,
    const witBoolean quiet,
    const int messageNumber,
    const witBoolean mesgStopRunning );
```

#### **Description**

Indicates if PRM should stop running or have control passed back to the application program after a severe or fatal message.

theWitRun

Identifies the PRM problem to be used by this function.

quiet

Indicates if the display of informational messages is to be suppressed for this function invocation.

messageNumber

The mesgStopRunning attribute for this severe message will be changed. WitSEVERE\_MESSAGES can be specified to change all severe messages.

WitFATAL\_MESSAGES can be specified to change all fatal messages.

```
mesgStopRunning
```

Wittrue indicates that PRM causes program execution to terminate after encountering the severe or fatal message by executing a C exit statement. Witfalse indicates that control is returned to the application program after encountering the severe or fatal message.

#### **Usage Notes**

- 1. Calls to witInitialize do not change mesgStopRunning.
- 2. Calls with messageNumber equal to WitINFORMATIONAL\_MESSAGES or WitWARNING\_MESSAGES are ignored.
- **3.** If messageNumber does not correspond to a valid message or group of messages, PRM displays a warning.
- **4.** If messageNumber corresponds to an informational or warning message, the attribute is set, but it has no effect.
- **5.** If the application program is to regain control after a severe or fatal condition then this attribute must be set to WitFALSE. If any other PRM routines are invoked after a severe or fatal message condition, the results are unpredictable.

#### **Exceptions to General Error Conditions**

• Need not be preceded by a call to witInitialize.

# **Example**

PRM will not stop running after a severe message, but will return control to the application program. Informational messages generated by witSetMesg-StopRunning will not be displayed.

## witSetMesgTimesPrint

#### **Description**

Sets the number of times PRM will display a message.

theWitRun

Identifies the PRM problem to be used by this function.

quiet

Indicates if the display of informational messages is to be suppressed for this function invocation.

messageNumber

The  ${\tt mesgTimesPrint}$  attribute for this message will be changed.

WitInformational\_messages, witwarning\_messages, or WitSevere\_messages can be specified to change all informational, warning, or severe messages, respectively.

```
mesgTimesPrint
```

Indicates the number of times the message is to be printed. UCHAR\_MAX can be specified to indicate that the message should always be printed. UCHAR\_MAX is defined in the ANSI c file limits.h. Zero indicates that the message should never be printed.

#### **Usage Notes**

- 1. Calls to witInitialize does not change mesgTimesPrint.
- **2.** If messageNumber does not correspond to a valid message or group of messages, PRM displays a warning.

#### **Error Conditions**

- An undefined messageNumber is specified.
- mesgTimesPrint < 0
- mesgTimesPrint > UCHAR\_MAX (See above). The value of UCHAR MAX is platform dependent, but e.g., on AIX, its value is 255.

#### **Exceptions to General Error Conditions**

• Need not be preceded by a call to witInitialize.

## **Example**

PRM will not display any informational messages, except for message 167 and 180. Message 167 will always be displayed, and message 180 will only be displayed 10 times. Informational messages generated by witSetMesgTime-sPrint will not be displayed.

# APPENDIX A API Sample Code

# Sample 1

```
/**********************************
 * Sample PRM API Program
* Licensed Materials - Property of IBM
* 5799-OYH
* (C) Copyright IBM Corp. 1996 All Rights Reserved
* This basic program demonstrates the use of a number of API
 * calls. It loads data into the PRM model via API calls, implodes,
* and writes the output.
*************************
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <wit.h>
void main (int argc, char * argv[])
 /* Setup the WitRun */
 WitRun * theWitRun;
 witNewRun( &theWitRun );
 witInitialize ( theWitRun );
 /* Set global attributes */
 witSetNPeriods ( theWitRun, 4 );
 witSetExecEmptyBom( theWitRun, WitTRUE );
 witSetObjChoice ( theWitRun, 1 );
 witSetTitle ( theWitRun, "quote mark: \" back slash: \\" );
 /* Create objects */
 /* Create part A, operation A, and connecting BOP */
 float obj1StockCost[] = { 50., 50., 50., 50.};
 float obj1ScrapCost[] = { 50., 50., 50., 50.};
 witAddPartWithOperation( theWitRun, "A" );
```

```
witSetPartObj1StockCost( theWitRun, "A", obj1StockCost );
witSetPartObjlScrapCost( theWitRun, "A", objlScrapCost );
/* Create part B */
float obj1StockCost[] = { 1., 1., 1., 1. };
float obj1ScrapCost[] = { 10., 10., 10., 10. };
                [] = { 0., 100., 0., 50. };
float supplyVol
                     ( theWitRun, "B", WitMATERIAL );
witAddPart
witSetPartSupplyVol ( theWitRun, "B", supplyVol
witSetPartObj1StockCost( theWitRun, "B", obj1StockCost );
witSetPartObj1ScrapCost( theWitRun, "B", obj1ScrapCost );
/* Create capacity C */
float supplyVol [] = { 30., 30., 30., 30.};
                  ( theWitRun, "C", WitCAPACITY );
witAddPart
witSetPartSupplyVol ( theWitRun, "C", supplyVol
/* Create part E */
float obj1StockCost[] = { 1., 1., 1., 1.};
float obj1ScrapCost[] = { 10., 10., 10., 10.};
float supplyVol [] = { 25., 25., 25., 25.};
                      ( theWitRun, "E", WitMATERIAL );
witAddPart
                   ( theWitRun, "E", supplyVol
witSetPartSupplyVol
witSetPartObj1StockCost( theWitRun, "E", obj1StockCost );
witSetPartObj1ScrapCost( theWitRun, "E", obj1ScrapCost );
/* Create demand F on part A */
witAddDemand( theWitRun, "A", "F" );
/* Create operation D */
witAddOperation( theWitRun, "D" );
/* Create Bill-of-manufacturing entries */
witAddBomEntry( theWitRun, "A", "C" );
witAddBomEntry( theWitRun, "A", "B" );
witAddBomEntry( theWitRun, "D", "E" );
/* Create Substitute BOM Entry where part E may be used in place */
/* of part B in the BOM entry representing the consumption of
                                                               * /
/* part B by operation A.
witAddSubsBomEntry( theWitRun, "A", 1, "E" );
/* Create Bill-of-process entries */
witAddBopEntry( theWitRun, "D", "A" );
```

```
/* Set object attributes */
/* Set part A attributes */
float softLowerBound[] = { 10., 10., 10., 10. };
float hardUpperBound[] = { 30., 30., 20., 20. };
float supplyVol
                 [] = { 17., 0., 0., 0. };
witSetPartStockBounds( theWitRun, "A",
                      NULL, softLowerBound, hardUpperBound );
witSetPartSupplyVol ( theWitRun, "A", supplyVol );
}
/* Set demand F on part A attributes */
float demandVol
                      [] = { 50., 60., 70., 80.};
float obj1ShipReward [] = { 1000., 1000., 1000., 1000. };
float obj1CumShipReward[] = { 10., 10., 10.,
                                                    10. };
witSetDemandDemandVol ( theWitRun, "A", "F", demandVol );
witSetDemandObj1ShipReward ( theWitRun, "A", "F", obj1ShipReward );
witSetDemandObj1CumShipReward( theWitRun, "A", "F", obj1CumShipReward );
/* Set operation A attributes */
int yield[] = { 95,
                       95, 95, 95 };
witSetOperationYield( theWitRun, "A", yield );
/* Set BOM Entry attributes */
float offset[] = { 1., 1., 1., 1. };
witSetBomEntryOffset( theWitRun, "A", 1, offset );
/* Set substitute BOM Entry attributes */
witSetSubsBomEntryLatestPeriod( theWitRun, "A", 1, 0, 2 );
/* Set BOP Entry attributes */
witSetBopEntryProdRate( theWitRun, "A", 0, 2 );
/* Perform Implosion and write production and shipment schedule */
witOptImplode( theWitRun );
witWriteExecSched( theWitRun, WitSTDOUT, WitBSV );
witWriteShipSched( theWitRun, WitSTDOUT, WitBSV );
/* Get and print a few attribute values for part B */
int
       i, nPeriods;
float * supplyVol;
```

```
float * consVol;
 float * stockVol;
 float * excessVol;
 witGetNPeriods ( theWitRun, &nPeriods );
 witGetPartSupplyVol( theWitRun, "B", &supplyVol );
 witGetPartConsVol ( theWitRun, "B", &consVol );
 witGetPartStockVol ( theWitRun, "B", &stockVol );
 witGetPartExcessVol( theWitRun, "B", &excessVol );
 for( i=0; i<nPeriods; i++ )</pre>
    printf( "part B: supplyVol[%d]=%f, consVol[%d] =%f\n"
                  stockVol[%d] = %f, excessVol[%d] = %f n'',
            i, supplyVol[i],
            i, consVol[i],
            i, stockVol[i],
            i, excessVol[i] );
 free( supplyVol );
 free( consVol );
 free( stockVol );
 free( excessVol );
 witDeleteRun( theWitRun );
} /* main */
```

## Sample 2

```
***********
* Sample PRM API Program
* Licensed Materials - Property of IBM
* 5799-OYH
* (C) Copyright IBM Corp. 1996 All Rights Reserved
* This program determines the number of additional demand streams which can
* be satisfied when the supply of critical parts is increased by a
* given percentage.
* The steps are:
    - Read a PRM data file
     - Set FSS parameters
    - Run the heuristic implosion
     - Count number of demand streams which were not met
    - Get focussed shortage schedule
    - Increase supply of short parts
    - Rerun the heuristic implosion
     - Count number of demand streams which were not met
     - Compare number of demands which were not met before and after
      the focused shortage part supply was increased
 ******************************
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <wit.h>
static
int numUnmetDemands(
   WitRun * const theWitRun,
                                    /* The WIT Environment
                                    /* Number of periods
                                                                    * /
   const int nPeriods,
                                     /* Number of parts
   const int nParts,
   char ** partList );
                                     /* List of part names
/*******************************
 * Main Program
* The name of the wit data file must be specified on command line.
*************************
void main (int argc, char * argv[]) {
  int nPeriods;
                                   /* Number of periods in model
                                                                  * /
  int nParts;
                                   /* Number of parts in model
                                   /* Number of parts with shortages */
  int shortPartListLen;
  int unmetDemand1, unmetDemand2;
                                  /* Count of unsatisfied demands
                                                                  * /
  float ** focusShortVolList;
                                   /* Magnitude of part shortages. */
  char ** partList;
                                   /* List of all parts.
                                                                  * /
```

```
char ** shortPartList;
                                     /* List of parts with shortages.
                                                                         * /
int i;
                                      /* Loop index
WitRun * theWitRun;
                                                                         * /
                                      /* Current Wit Run
* Make sure a wit.data file was specified on command line.
if ( argc < 2 ) {
  printf( "usage: %s wit_data_file_name\n",argv[0]);
  exit(1);
}
* Establish environment for WIT to run.
witNewRun(&theWitRun);
* Send WIT messages to file wit.out, and write over an existing file.
witSetMesgFileAccessMode( theWitRun, WitTRUE, "w" );
witSetMesgFileName( theWitRun, WitTRUE, "wit.out" );
/*
* Initialize WIT
witInitialize( theWitRun );
* Read WIT data file specified on command line.
witReadData( theWitRun, argv[1] );
* Set FSS to focus mode; use universal focus.
witSetUseFocusHorizons( theWitRun, WitTRUE );
 * Get number of periods and list of part names.
witGetNPeriods( theWitRun, &nPeriods );
witGetParts( theWitRun, &nParts, &partList );
/*
* Set FSS horizon on all parts with demands.
for(i=0;i<nParts;++i)</pre>
  int j;
  int demListLen;
```

```
char ** demList;
  witGetPartDemands(theWitRun,partList[i],&demListLen,&demList);
  if(demListLen)
    for(j=0;j<demListLen;j++)</pre>
      witSetDemandFocusHorizon(
        theWitRun,
        partList[i],
        demList[i],
        nPeriods-1);
    free(demList[j]);
  free(demList);
}
 * Invoke heuristic implosion.
witHeurImplode( theWitRun );
 * Count number of unmet demand streams and get objective
 * function values prior to adjusting supply.
 * /
unmetDemand1 = numUnmetDemands( theWitRun, nPeriods, nParts, partList);
/* Get focussed shortage schedule. */
witGetFocusShortageVol(theWitRun,
  &shortPartListLen,
  &shortPartList,
  &focusShortVolList);
/* Increase supply by shortage amounts. */
for(i=0;i<shortPartListLen;i++)</pre>
  int t;
  float * supply;
  witGetPartSupplyVol(theWitRun,shortPartList[i],&supply);
  for(t=0;t<nPeriods;t++) supply[t]+= focusShortVolList[i][t];</pre>
  witSetPartSupplyVol(theWitRun,shortPartList[i],supply);
  free(supply);
  free(shortPartList[i]);
  free(focusShortVolList[i]);
free(shortPartList);
free(focusShortVolList);
 * Re-implode with increased supply.
```

```
witHeurImplode( theWitRun );
   * Count number of unmet demand streams after supply changes.
  unmetDemand2 = numUnmetDemands( theWitRun, nPeriods, nParts, partList );
   * Write result.
  printf( "Before increasing supply:\n" );
  printf( " Number of unmet demand streams : dn', unmetDemand1 );
  printf( "After increasing supply:\n" );
  printf( " Number of unmet demand streams : %d\n", unmetDemand2 );
  /* Free dynamically allocated memory. */
  for(i=0;i<nParts;++i) free(partList[i]);</pre>
  free(partList);
  /* Free storage associated with the WIT environment */
  witDeleteRun( theWitRun );
  exit (0);
} /* main */
* Count number of demand streams which are not satisfied.
*************************
int numUnmetDemands(
                                   /* WIT environment
                                                                     * /
   WitRun * const theWitRun,
                                   /* Number of periods
   const int nPeriods,
                                                                     * /
                                                                     * /
   const int nParts,
                                   /* Number of parts
   char ** partList )
                                    /* List of part names
{
  int i;
                                           /* Loop index
                                                                      * /
                                           /* Count of unmet demands
                                                                      * /
  int unmetDemands=0;
   * Loop once for each part.
  for ( i=0; i<nParts; i++ ) {</pre>
                                        /* Number of demands on part */
     int nDemands;
     char ** demandList;
                                         /* List of demands on part */
     int j,t;
                                         /* Loop indices
                                                                     * /
```

```
* Get list of demands defined for part.
   witGetPartDemands( theWitRun, partList[i], &nDemands, &demandList );
    * Loop once for each demand
   for ( j=0; j<nDemands; j++ ) {
      float * shipq;
      float * demandq;
      witBoolean met;
      * Get demand and shipment quantity for part
      witGetDemandDemandVol( theWitRun,
         partList[i], demandList[j], &demandq );
      witGetDemandShipVol( theWitRun, partList[i], demandList[j], &shipq );
       * Check to see if demand for any demand stream could not
       * be met. Increment count if demand can not be met.
       * /
      met = WitTRUE;
      for ( t=0; t<nPeriods; t++ )</pre>
         if ( demandq[t] > shipq[t] ) {
            met = WitFALSE;
            break;
      if ( !met ) unmetDemands++;
      /*
       * Free demand and shipment quantity storage.
       * /
      free( demandq );
      free( shipq );
   } /* for ( j=0; j<nDemands; j++ ) */</pre>
    * Free demandList storage
   for ( j=0; j<nDemands; j++ ) free( demandList[j] );</pre>
   free( demandList );
} /* for ( i=0; i<nParts; i++ ) */</pre>
return unmetDemands;
```

# Sample 3

```
/*************************
* Sample PRM API Program
* Licensed Materials - Property of IBM
* 5799-QYH
* (C) Copyright IBM Corp. 1996 All Rights Reserved
* This program is an example of using operation nodes.
* It models a yield where the production of PartA has a yield
* of 50% completed the first period, 30% completed in 2nd period, and
* the remaining 20% are completed in the 3rd period.
* This is done with three BOP entries for PartA's OperationA.
* first entry uses the default offset of 0, and sets the prodRate to
* 0.5. This models 50% of the production completing in the period
* that the operation begins.
* Similarly, the a second BOP entry is added to PartA's OperationA.
* However, this entry sets its offset to -1 with a prodRate of 0.3.
* This reflects that 30% of the production will complete 1 period
* after the operation begins. Finally, a third BOP entry is set
 * with offset -2 and prodRate 0.2 to reflect that the remaining 20%
* of the production will complete 2 periods after the operation begins.
 ************************
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <wit.h>
* Function prototypes.
void writeDemandAttributeValue(
  WitRun * const theWitRun,
  const char * const demandedPartName,
  const char * const demandName,
  witReturnCode (*witGetDemandAttribFunc)(
     WitRun * const theWitRun,
     const char * const demandedPartName,
     const char * const demandName,
     float ** attributeValue ),
  char * title);
void writePartAttributeValue(
  WitRun * const theWitRun,
  const char * const partName,
  witReturnCode (*witGetPartAttribFunc)(
```

```
WitRun * const theWitRun,
     const char * const partName,
     float ** attributeValue ),
   char * title);
void writeOperationAttributeValue(
  WitRun * const theWitRun,
  const char * const operationName,
  witReturnCode (*witGetOperationAttribFunc)(
     WitRun * const theWitRun,
     const char * const operationName,
     float ** attributeValue ),
  char * title
);
/*********************
 * Main Program
 ******************
void main (int argc, char * argv[])
  WitRun * theWitRun;
  int nPeriods = 5;
                       /* Number of periods in model */
   /*
   * Establish environment for WIT to run.
  witNewRun(&theWitRun);
   * Initialize WIT
  witInitialize( theWitRun );
   /*
   * Set up wit global attributes.
  witSetNPeriods( theWitRun, nPeriods );
  witSetObjChoice( theWitRun, 1 );
   * Add the parts and operations
  witAddPart( theWitRun, "PartA", WitMATERIAL );
    float stockCost[] = { .01, .01, .01, .01, .01 };
    witSetPartObj1StockCost( theWitRun, "PartA", stockCost );
  witAddOperation( theWitRun, "OperationA" );
  witAddPart( theWitRun, "Component", WitMATERIAL );
```

```
float supplyVol[] = { 100., 100., 0., 0., 0. };
 witSetPartSupplyVol( theWitRun, "Component", supplyVol );
/*
 * Add demands
witAddDemand( theWitRun, "PartA", "Demand1" );
  float demandVol[] = { 100., 0., 0., 0., 0. };
  float cumShipReward[] = { 1., 1., 1., 1., 1. };
 witSetDemandDemandVol( theWitRun, "PartA", "Demand1", demandVol );
}
/*
* Add BOMs (bill-of-manufacturing)
witAddBomEntry( theWitRun, "OperationA", "Component" );
 * Add BOPs (bill-of-products)
witAddBopEntry( theWitRun, "OperationA", "PartA" );
 witSetBopEntryProdRate( theWitRun, "OperationA", 0, .5
                                                         );
witAddBopEntry( theWitRun, "OperationA", "PartA" );
 float offset[] = \{-1.,-1.,-1.,-1.\};
  witSetBopEntryOffset ( theWitRun, "OperationA", 1, offset );
  witSetBopEntryProdRate( theWitRun, "OperationA", 1, .3 );
witAddBopEntry( theWitRun, "OperationA", "PartA" );
  float offset[] = \{-2., -2., -2., -2., -2.\};
 witSetBopEntryOffset ( theWitRun, "OperationA", 2, offset );
 witSetBopEntryProdRate( theWitRun, "OperationA", 2, .2
}
 * Implode
witOptImplode( theWitRun );
/*
* Explode
witMrp( theWitRun );
* Turn WIT Messages Off
```

```
* /
witSetMesgTimesPrint( theWitRun,WitTRUE,WitINFORMATIONAL_MESSAGES,0);
 * Write Results
writeDemandAttributeValue( theWitRun,
                             "PartA",
                             "Demand1",
                             witGetDemandDemandVol,
                             "DemandVol" );
writeDemandAttributeValue( theWitRun,
                             "PartA",
                             "Demand1",
                             witGetDemandShipVol,
                             "ShipVol" );
writeOperationAttributeValue( theWitRun,
                                "OperationA",
                                witGetOperationExecVol,
                                "ExecVol" );
writePartAttributeValue( theWitRun,
                           "PartA",
                          witGetPartProdVol,
                           "ProdVol" );
writePartAttributeValue( theWitRun,
                           "PartA",
                          witGetPartConsVol,
                           "ConsVol" );
writePartAttributeValue( theWitRun,
                           "PartA",
                          witGetPartStockVol,
                           "StockVol" );
writePartAttributeValue( theWitRun,
                           "Component",
                           witGetPartSupplyVol,
                           "SupplyVol" );
writePartAttributeValue( theWitRun,
                           "Component",
                           witGetPartConsVol,
                           "ConsVol" );
writePartAttributeValue( theWitRun,
                          "Component",
                         witGetPartStockVol,
                          "StockVol" );
writePartAttributeValue( theWitRun,
                          "Component",
                          witGetPartReqVol,
                          "ReqVol" );
```

}

```
* Write demand attribute
 *******************
void writeDemandAttributeValue(
  WitRun * const theWitRun,
  const char * const demandedPartName,
  const char * const demandName,
  witReturnCode (*witGetDemandAttribFunc)(
     WitRun * const theWitRun,
     const char * const demandedPartName,
     const char * const demandName,
     float ** attributeValue ),
  char * title
 int nPeriods, i;
 float * attributeValue;
 witGetNPeriods( theWitRun, &nPeriods );
 witGetDemandAttribFunc(
   theWitRun,
   demandedPartName,
   demandName,
   &attributeValue );
 printf("%-10s %-10s %-10s: ",demandedPartName, demandName, title);
 for ( i=0; i<nPeriods; i++ ) printf("%8.1f ",attributeValue[i] );</pre>
 printf("\n");
 free( attributeValue );
/**********************************
* Write Part attribute
void writePartAttributeValue(
  WitRun * const theWitRun,
  const char * const partName,
  witReturnCode (*witGetPartAttribFunc)(
     WitRun * const theWitRun,
     const char * const partName,
     float ** attributeValue ),
  char * title
)
 int nPeriods, i;
 float * attributeValue;
 witGetNPeriods( theWitRun, &nPeriods );
 witGetPartAttribFunc( theWitRun, partName, &attributeValue );
 printf("%-15s %-15s: ",partName,title);
```

```
for ( i=0; i<nPeriods; i++ ) printf("%8.1f ",attributeValue[i] );</pre>
 printf("\n");
 free( attributeValue );
}
/*********************
 * Write Operation attribute
 ******************
void writeOperationAttributeValue(
  WitRun * const theWitRun,
  const char * const operationName,
  witReturnCode (*witGetOperationAttribFunc)(
     WitRun * const theWitRun,
     const char * const operationName,
     float ** attributeValue ),
  char * title
)
 int nPeriods, i;
 float * attributeValue;
 witGetNPeriods( theWitRun, &nPeriods );
 witGetOperationAttribFunc( theWitRun, operationName, &attributeValue );
 printf("%-15s %-15s: ",operationName,title);
 for ( i=0; i<nPeriods; i++ ) printf("%8.1f ",attributeValue[i] );</pre>
 printf("\n");
 free( attributeValue );
}
```

# APPENDIX B File Formats

## **Input Data File**

This section defines the format of the Input Data file, i.e., the file read by the API function witReadData and the main input file for the stand-alone executable.

The Input Data file is in "free format": it consists of a series of "tokens" separated by "white space" (blanks and line breaks). The file format can be thought of as a "language" and the formal syntax for this language will be given below. But we begin with an informal description, including explanations of what the language is telling PRM to do.

A valid input data file consists of a "release specification" followed by zero or more "commands". The valid commands are:

- "add" command
- "set" command
- "read" command

Each command ends with a semicolon.

The release specification simply indicates which release of PRM the file is targeted for. An example of a release specification is as follows:

```
release "5.0";
```

An "add" command tells PRM to create a new PRM data object (of some type) and to assign values to zero or more of the attributes associated with that object. Any attribute whose value is not assigned will retain its default value (defined in Chapter 2). An example of an "add" command is as follows:

```
add bomEntry "operation17" "material24"
  earliestPeriod 2
  latestPeriod 7;
```

A "set" command identifies an already existing object and tells PRM to assign values to zero or more of the attributes associated with that object. Any attribute whose value is not assigned will retain its current value. An example of a "set" command is as follows:

```
set demand "part43" "customer5"
buildAheadLimit 4
```

```
shipLateLimit 1;
```

A "read" command tells PRM to temporarily interrupt reading the current input data file, read a different input data file, and then resume reading the current file. An example of a "read" command is as follows:

```
read "supply.data";
```

The language also allows for comments. A comment begins with double slash (//), ends at the end of the line and may be inserted anywhere in the file, e.g.:

```
set demand "part43" "customer5"
buildAheadLimit 4 // This is a comment.
shipLateLimit 1;
```

# **Data Types**

An attribute value may be any of the following types:

- 1. INTEGER
- 2. FLOAT
- 3. <boolean>
- 4. STRING
- **5.** <vector format>
- **6.** <bound\_set\_format>

The format for INTEGER and FLOAT is just the usual format used in C and other languages.

A <boolean> is either true or false.

A STRING is any sequence of characters enclosed in double quote marks ("), with the following exceptions:

```
is represented as:

\"
and
\
is represented as:
\\
```

Thus the following string:

```
abc\def"ghi
```

would be represented as:

```
"abc\\def\"ghi"
```

A \ followed by anything other than " or \ is an error.

For convenience, three different formats are allowed for vectors:

#### • dense

Each element of the vector must be specified. For example, if nPeriods = 4, the following is a dense vector format:

```
dense (9. 8. 7. 6.)
```

#### • single

One value is specified and every element of the vector is assigned this value. For example:

```
single (2.3)
is equivalent to:
dense (2.3 2.3 2.3 2.3)
```

#### sparse

The values of some elements are specified and the rest are assigned the default value for the attribute. For each element to be specified, list the element's period, followed by a colon, followed by the value of the element. For example, if the default is 0., then

```
sparse (3:4.2 1:7.8)
is equivalent to:
dense (0. 7.8 0. 4.2)
```

A bound set attribute is specified by specifying zero or more of the bounds that define it: hardLB, softLB, and hardUB. Each bound is specified as a vector. Any bound not specified in a bound set retains either its default value (in an "add" command) or its current value (in a "set" command). A bound set format is terminated with the "endBounds" keyword. For example:

```
set part "material56"
    stockBounds
    softLB sparse (2:10.)
```

```
hardUB single (100.) endBounds;
```

In this case, the hardLB for the stockBounds of part "material56" is left at its current value.

### **Formal Syntax**

Following is a list of BNF (Backus-Nauer Form) rules which formally describe the syntax of the PRM input data file language. The terms enclosed in <> are defined by this syntax. The terms in non-proportional font (e.g., add or part) are literal and must be written exactly as shown. The terms in upper case (e.g., STRING, INTEGER) are left undefined in the syntax and are explained elsewhere.

```
<input_data>::
    <release_specification> <command_list>
<release_specification> ::
    release_num>;
<release num>::
   "4.0"
  | "4.1"
<command_list>::
   <empty>
  | <command_list> <command>
<command>::
     <add_command>
    <set_command>
    | <read command>
<add_command>::
    add <addable_object_type> <argument_list> <attribute_list>;
<set_command>::
```

```
set <settable_object_type> <argument_list> <attribute_list>;
<addable_object_type> ::
       <br/>
<br/>
dasic_object_type>
     | partWithOperation
<settable_object_type> ::
       <basic_object_type>
     problem
<br/>
<br/>
dasic_object_type> ::
     part
   demand
   operation
   bomEntry
   subEntry
   bopEntry
<argument_list> ::
   <empty>
  | <argument_list> <argument>
<argument>::
   STRING
  | INTEGER
  | <part_category>
<part_category> ::
   material
  |capacity
<attribute_list> ::
    <empty>
  | <attribute_list> <attribute>
```

```
<attribute> ::
  ATTRIBUTE_NAME <attribute_value>
<attribute_value> ::
   <simple_value>
  | <vector_format>
  | <bound_set_format>
<simple_value> ::
   INTEGER
  | FLOAT
  | STRING
  | <boolean>
<boolean>::
    true
  |false
<vector_format> ::
     dense (<value_list>)
   | single (<vector_value>)
   sparse (<sparse_list>)
<value_list>::
   <vector_value>
  | <value_list> <vector_value>
<vector_value> ::
   INTEGER
  | FLOAT
<sparse_list> ::
    <empty>
  | <sparse_list> <period_value>
```

```
<period_value> ::
     <period> : <vector_value>
<period> ::
     INTEGER
<box><br/><br/><br/>t_format>::</br/>
    endBounds
   | <bound_item> <bound_set_format>
<box><br/><br/>tem> ::</br/>
     <box><br/><br/><br/>/bound_type> <vector_format></br>
<box><br/>type> ::</br>
     hardLB
   softLB
   hardUB
<read_command>::
     read <file_name>;
<file_name>::
     STRING
```

### **Additional Language Rules**

In addition to the above syntax, the following rules apply:

- **1.** An ATTRIBUTE\_NAME can be the name of any input attribute listed in chapter 2, except for the following:
  - appData
  - fssShipVol
  - optInitMethod
  - oslMesgFileName
  - Any attribute listed as an "immutable input attribute" in Chapter 2

- **2.** The ATTRIBUTE\_NAME must match the object type being set or added, e.g., supply Vol is only allowed for a part.
- **3.** In an "add partWithOperation" command, only part attributes may be specified. (The operation and bopEntry attributes for a partWithOperation can be set using the "set operation" and "set bopEntry" commands.)
- **4.** The type and value of an <attribute\_value> must be appropriate to the attribute, as defined in Chapter 2. E.g., unitCost must be a float  $\geq 0.0$ .
- **5.** The number of <vector\_value>s specified in a dense <vector\_format> must be equal to nPeriods.
- **6.** A <period>, t, must satisfy  $0 \le t < n$ Periods.
- **7.** The same <period> cannot be specified more than once within the same sparse <vector\_format>.
- **8.** A <bound\_type> (i.e., hardLB, softLB, hardUB) must not be specified more than once within the same <bound set format>.
- **9.** The <argument\_list> in an "add" or "set" command is required to be the specific list of arguments appropriate for the object type being added or set. The specific arguments required for each "add" and "set" command is given in the table below. In all cases, the arguments are attributes of the corresponding object type. The types of these arguments/attributes are given in Chapter 2. Note that, in some cases, the arguments for an "add" command are somewhat different than the arguments for a "set" command for the same object type (e.g. consumedPartName vs. bomEntryIndex for a bomEntry). This simply reflects the fact that, in some cases, different information is needed to create an object than is needed to look up an existing object.
- **10.**The STRING given as a <file\_name> will be interpreted as the name of an input data file.
- **11.**The read commands can be nested, e.g., file A contains a read command for file B, which contains a read command for file C, etc. There is a limit on the number of nested reads that are allowed. Currently the limit is 30.
- **12.**The maximum number of characters allowed in a line of input is 1000. If a line in an input data file exceeds this limit, an error message is issued, and the program is terminated. This error message, which originates in the input reading software ("LEX") used by PRM, is **not** controlled by the "API Message Attributes". (See page 110.)

#### TABLE 6

# Arguments for the "add" and "set" Commands

| Object Type | Arguments for "add" | Arguments for "set" |
|-------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| part        | partName            | partName            |
|             | partCategory        |                     |
| demand      | demandedPartName    | demandedPartName    |
|             | demandName          | demandName          |
| operation   | operationName       | operationName       |

#### TABLE 6

# Arguments for the "add" and "set" Commands

| Object Type       | Arguments for "add"    | Arguments for "set"    |
|-------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| bomEntry          | consumingOperationName | consumingOperationName |
|                   | consumedPartName       | bomEntryIndex          |
| subEntry          | consumingOperationName | consumingOperationName |
|                   | bomEntryIndex          | bomEntryIndex          |
|                   | consumedPartName       | subsBomEntryIndex      |
| bopEntry          | producingOperationName | producingOperationName |
|                   | producedPartName       | bopEntryIndex          |
| problem           | "add" not allowed      | no arguments           |
| partWithOperation | partName               | "set" not allowed      |

- **13.**The object identified in a "set" command must already exist.
- **14.**If an argument in a command identifies another object (e.g., consumedPartName), that object must already exist.
- **15.**The various constraints on objects and attributes defined in Chapter 2 all apply, e.g., a part's partName must be unique.



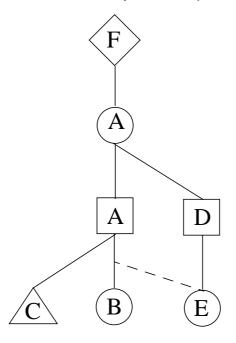
NOTE: Some of PRM's error messages for the input data file refer to "entities". "Entity" is a synonym for "object type".

#### **Sample Input Data Files**

We conclude this section with an example pair of input data files which, together, define a small PRM problem. The example was designed to illustrate the various language constructs that the file format permits and is not a particularly meaningful PRM problem. The problem has the following structure:

#### FIGURE 13

The Problem Defined by the Example PRM Input Data Files



Here are the example files:

File "example.main.data":

```
//-----
// Creating Objects.
//-----
     // Creates part A, operation A,
     // and the BOP entry connecting them.
     //
add partWithOperation "A"
  obj1StockCost single (5.0) // attributes of part A
  obj1ScrapCost single (50.0);
add part "B" material
  obj1StockCost single (1.0)
  obj1ScrapCost single (10.0);
add part "C" capacity
  supplyVol single (30.0);
add part "E" material
  obj1StockCost single (1.0)
  obj1ScrapCost single (10.0);
add demand "A" "F";
add operation "D";
add bomEntry "A" "C";
add bomEntry "A" "B";
add bomEntry "D" "E";
add subEntry "A" 1 "E";
     //
     // Substitution of part E in place of part B
     \ensuremath{//} in the BOM entry representing the consumption
     // of part B by operation A.
     // This BOM entry has bomEntryIndex = 1.
add bopEntry "D" "A";
//-----
// Reading supply data from another file
read "example.supply.data";
```

```
//-----
// Setting object attributes.
//-----
set part "A"
  stockBounds
     softLB single (10.0)
     hardUB dense (30.0 30.0 20.0 20.0)
     endBounds
  supplyVol sparse (0:42.0);
    //
     // Overrides the value, 17.0, given in
     // example.supply.data.
set demand "A" "F"
  demandVol dense (50.0 60.0 70.0 80.0)
  obj1ShipReward single (1000.0)
  obj1CumShipReward single (10.0);
set operation "A"
  yieldRate single (0.95);
set bomEntry "A" 1
  offset single (1.0);
set subEntry "A" 1 0
  latestPeriod 2;
set bopEntry "A" 0
  prodRate 2;
```

#### File "example.supply.data":

```
//----
// Example of a PRM Input Data File
// Supply File
// This file specifies supply data for the parts
// defined in "example.main.data".
//----
release "4.1";
set part "A"
  supplyVol sparse (0:17.0);
     // Initial inventory = 17.0.
set part "B"
  supplyVol sparse (1:100.0 3:50.0);
set part "C"
  supplyVol single (34.0);
    //
     // Overrides the value, 30.0, given in
     // example.main.data.
set part "E"
  supplyVol single (25.0);
```

#### **Control Parameter File**

The Control Parameter file is used only by the PRM stand-alone executable. It specifies run-time control parameters to PRM. Its default name can be overridden by specifying the file name as the command line option to PRM.

#### **Format**

- All character data is considered to be case-sensitive.
- In general, the data is read in free format, i.e., PRM reads in the file as a series of tokens where each token is separated by one or more blank spaces and/or one or more line breaks.

#### **Control Parameter Defaults**

Each control parameter has a name, a type, and default value. To specify the value of a control parameter, enter its name, followed by the value. Any parameter not specified in this file stays at its default.

Consider the following example:

print\_echo yes
action heur

This Control Parameter file tells PRM to print an echo of the input and perform a Heuristic implosion using default values for all parameters not listed.

## TABLE 7

# **Control Parameters and their Defaults**

| Name            | Туре    | Default                      |
|-----------------|---------|------------------------------|
| data_ifname     | String  | Platform                     |
| log_ofname      | String  | Dependent Default            |
| echo_ofname     | String  | Information.                 |
| pre_ofname      | String  | See the table for            |
| osl_ofname      | String  | your platform in the Preface |
| soln_ofname     | String  | section of this              |
| exec_ofname     | String  | book                         |
| ship_ofname     | String  |                              |
| mrpsup_ofname   | String  |                              |
| critical_ofname | String  |                              |
| print_echo      | yes/no  | no                           |
| print_pre       | yes/no  | no                           |
| print_exec      | yes/no  | yes                          |
| print_ship      | yes/no  | yes                          |
| print_soln      | yes/no  | no                           |
| action          | String  | opt                          |
| auto_pri        | yes/no  | no                           |
| n_critical      | integer | 0                            |
| outputPrecision | integer | 3                            |
| equitability    | integer | 1                            |

#### **Control Parameter Definitions**

Control parameters have the following meaning:

<u>Control Parameter</u> <u>Meaning</u>

data\_ifname Name of Input Data File

log\_ofname Name of the Status Log File

echo\_ofname Name of the Echo Output File

pre\_ofname Name of the Pre-processing Output File

osl\_ofname Name of the OSL Log File

soln\_ofname Name of the Comprehensive Implosion Solution

Output File or of the Comprehensive MRP Solution Output File. Note that only one of these two files will ever be printed by any run of the stand-alone executable. See the "print\_soln" con-

trol parameter.

exec\_ofname Name of the Execution Schedule Output File

ship\_ofname Name of the Shipment Schedule Output File

mrpsup\_ofname Name of the Requirements Schedule Output File

critical\_ofname Name of the Critical Parts List Output File

print\_echo Print the Echo Output File (yes/no)

print\_pre Print the Pre-Processing Output File (yes/no)

print\_exec Print the Execution Schedule (yes/no). The pa-

rameter only applies if parameter "action" is ei-

ther "opt" or "heur".

print\_ship Print the Shipment Schedule (yes/no). The pa-

rameter only applies if parameter "action" is ei-

ther "opt" or "heur".

print\_soln Print either the Comprehensive Implosion Solu-

tion Output File or the Comprehensive MRP Solution File (yes/no). If yes is specified, and the "action" control parameter is "opt", "heur", or "preproc", then the Comprehensive Implosion Solution Output File will be printed. In this case,

a Focussed Shortage Schedule with universal focus is also computed and printed as part of the Comprehensive Implosion Solution. If yes is specified, and the "action" control parameter is "mrp", then the Comprehensive MRP Solution Output File will be printed.

action

Tells which action is to be performed. There are four possible values for this parameter:

| <u>Value</u> | Meaning  |
|--------------|--|
| opt          | Performs an Optimization implosion.  |
| heur         | Performs a Heuristic implosion   |
| mrp          | Performs the PRM-MRP.  |
| preproc      | Preprocessing only<br>(Useful for debugging input.<br>Note: performs preprocessing for<br>optimizing implosion.) |

auto\_pri

This parameter invokes the automatic priority feature of PRM. If the above parameter action definition is heur or preproc, and auto\_pri is yes, then PRM ignores the priorities given in the input and generates its own priorities for the Heuristic, based on objective function data. In this case, the Objective Choice must be 1 or 2. (See "objChoice" on page 66.)

If parameter action is opt, then this parameter has no effect. (In the opt case, priorities for the Heuristic are generated automatically, regardless of the setting of auto\_pri.)

This parameter is only meaningful if the parameter action is either heur or opt. If n\_critical is not 0, this indicates that, after an implosion is performed, a Critical Parts List is to be generated and printed.

For more information about the Critical Parts List, see "Additional Capabilities of PRM" on

n\_critical

page 30. If n\_critical < 0, the entire Critical Parts List will be printed. If n\_critical > 0, only the first n\_critical parts and periods will be print-

ed.

outputPrecision This parameter is the value of the "outputPreci-

sion" attribute defined in chapter 2. It must be an

integer  $\geq 0$ .

equitability This parameter is the value of the "equitability"

attribute (for equitable allocation) defined in chapter 2. This parameter must be an integer,

 $1 \le \text{equitability} \le 100.$ 

# **Output Files**

PRM output files (the Execution Schedule, Shipment Schedule, Requirements Schedule, and Critical Parts List) have the following format features in common:

- A field width of 14 (including the quotation marks) is used for any name length less than or equal to 12 characters. Any name of with a length greater than 12 characters forces the field width to be expanded to length+2 for that name only.
- PRM works with period numbers, e.g., in a 26 period problem, the period numbers are 0 to 25.
- With the exception of the Critical Parts List, parts are printed in the order in which PRM internally stores them. This might not match the order in which the parts were entered.

Each line begins with an optional message number, which can be turned off (made not to print) using witSetMesgPrintNumber in API mode. The message numbers do not print in stand-alone mode are not shown in the formats given in this guide.

### **Execution Schedule Output File**

This file displays the Execution Schedule, one of the main results of implosion. This file consists of either one or two sections, depending whether or not substitutes are present in the data. Each line of the first section is in the following column format:

#### TABLE 8

# **Execution Schedule Output File Part I Format**

| Data   | Field<br>Width | Туре   |
|--|----------------|--|
| operationName  | 14 or<br>more  | Quoted string, left justified.   |
| Blank  | 2              |  |
| Completion<br>Period   | 3              | Right-justified integer ≥ 0  |
| Blank  | 2              |  |
| execVol for this operation. For a definition see "execVol" on page 84. | 11             | Float > 0.0, right-justified and normally printed to 3 decimal places. |

The number of decimal places to which the execVol field is printed is given by the outputPrecision attribute, which defaults to 3.

For each operation, there is one line for each period in which execVol is positive and no line for any period in which execVol is zero.



Consider the following example: (one line in the above format)

"Opn1"

12

654.000

For each operation, the execvols are printed in order of increasing period. This line indicates that 654 units of operation "Opn1" are to be executed in period 12.

A second section of this file is printed only if there are substitutes. For each substitute BOM entry, it gives the execution volumes due to that substitute.

After a header line for this section, the following column format is used:

# TABLE 9 Execution Schedule Output File Part II Format

| Data   | Field<br>Width | Туре  |
|--|----------------|---|
| consumingOperation-  | 14 or<br>more  | Non-blank string. Trailing blanks                                 |
| Blank  | 2              | Oldins  |
| ReplacedPartName   | 14 or<br>more  | Non-blank string. Trailing blanks                                 |
| Blank  | 2              |   |
| bomEntryIndex  | 8              | Right Justified integer ≥ 0                                       |
| Blank  | 2              |   |
| Period Number  | 3              | Right Justified integer ≥ 0                                       |
| Blank  | 2              |   |
| consumedPartName   | 14 or<br>more  | Non-blank string. Trailing blanks                                 |
| Blank  | 2              |   |
| subsBomEntry Index   | 8              | Right Justified integer ≥ 0                                       |
| Blank  | 2              |   |
| subVol for this substitute.<br>For a definition see "sub-<br>Vol" on page 95 | 11             | Right justified float > 0.0 normally printed to 3 decimal places. |

The number of decimal places to which the subVol field is printed is given by the outputPrecision attribute, which defaults to 3.

For each substitute BOM entry, there is one line for each period in which subVol is positive and no line for any period in which subVol is zero.

This section is ordered by:

- Operation
- BOM entry
- Period
- Substitute BOM entry



Consider the following example:

Ignoring column numbers, an example of two lines in this format is:

```
"Opn1" "Comp1" 4 12 "Comp2" 1 24.000
"Opn1" "Comp1" 4 12 "Comp4" 3 51.000
```

The first line indicates that 24 units of operation Opn1 are to be executed in period 12 using component Comp2 in place of component Comp1. The Comp1 is BOM entry index 4 in the BOM of operation Opn1 and Comp2 is substitute BOM entry number 1.

The second line indicates that 51 units of Opn1 are to be executed in period 12 using component Comp4 in place of component Comp1. The Comp1 is BOM entry index 4 in the BOM of operation Opn1 and Comp4 is substitute BOM entry number 3. If the Execution Schedule indicates that 654 units of operation Opn1 are to be executed in period 12, then the remaining 579 units are executed using component Comp1, without substitution.

# **Shipment Schedule Output File**

This file displays the Shipment Schedule, one of the main results of implosion. Each line of this file is in the following column format:

#### TABLE 10

#### **Shipment Schedule Output File Format**

| Data   | Field<br>Width | Туре   |
|--|----------------|--|
| demandedPartName                                   | 14 or<br>more  | Quoted string, left justified.   |
| Blank  | 2              |  |
| demandName   | 14 or<br>more  | Quoted string, left justified.   |
| Blank  | 2              |  |
| Period number                                      | 3              | Right-justified integer ≥ 0  |
| Blank  | 2              |  |
| shipVol For a definition see "shipVol" on page 82. | 14             | Float > 0.0, right-justified and normally printed to 3 decimal places. |

The number of decimal places to which the shipVol field is printed is given by the outputPrecision attribute, which defaults to 3.

For each demand stream, there is one line for each period in which the shipVol is positive, and no line for any period in which the shipVol is zero. If there is any demand stream for which PRM allocates no shipment, that demand stream will not appear in this file at all.

For each demand stream, the shipVols are printed in order of increasing period. The shipVol is given in floating point format. (The shipVols are printed as floating point numbers for compatibility with other PRM file formats.)



### Consider the following example:

Ignoring column numbers, an example of 5 lines in this format is

| "Part1" | "P1Dem1" | 2 | 159.123 |
|---------|----------|---|---------|
| "Part1" | "P1Dem1" | 3 | 43.456  |
| "Part1" | "P1Dem2" | 0 | 85.789  |
| "Part2" | "P2Dem2" | 2 | 9.012   |
| "Part2" | "P2Dem2" | 4 | 3.345   |

Assuming this is a 5 period problem, this output shows that the allocated shipments of part Part1 to demand P1Dem1 are:

- 0.0 in period 0
- 0.0 in period 1
- 159.123 in period 2
- 43.456 in period 3
- 0.0 in period 4

Also, if there was a demand stream P2Dem1 for part Part2, then from its absence in the output you can assume there were no shipments allocated to it.

# **Requirements Schedule Output File**

This file displays the Requirements Schedule, the main result of PRM-MRP. Each line of this file is in the following column format:

#### TABLE 11

### **Requirements Schedule Output File Format**

| Data   | Field<br>Width | Туре  |
|--|----------------|---|
| partName   | 14 or<br>more  | Quoted string, left justified.                                |
| Blank  | 2              |   |
| Period number                                    |                | Right-justified integer ≥ 0                                   |
| Blank  | 2              |   |
| reqVol For a definition see "reqVol" on page 76. | 11             | Float > 0.0, right-justified and printed to 3 decimal places. |

For each part there is one line for each period in which the required supply (as determined by PRM-MRP) is positive, and no line for any period in which the amount is zero. If there is any part for which the reqVol are all zero, then that part will not appear in this file at all.

For each part, the reqVol are printed in order of increasing period. The reqVol is rounded up to the nearest integer. Volumes are printed as floating point numbers for compatibility with other PRM file formats.



Consider the following example:

| "Part1" | 0 | 85.000  |
|---------|---|---------|
| "Part1" | 2 | 159.000 |
| "Part1" | 3 | 43.000  |
| "Part2" | 2 | 9.000   |
| "Part2" | 4 | 3.000   |

Assuming this is a 5 period problem, one can conclude that the required supply volumes of Part1 are:

- 85.000 in period 0
- 0.0 in period 1
- 159.000 in period 2
- 43.000 in period 3
- 0.0 in period 4

# **Critical Parts List Output File**

This file contains the optional Critical Parts List. See "Critical Parts List" on page 33 for an explanation of this feature. Each line of this file is in the following column format:

# TABLE 12 Critical Parts List Output File Format

| Data          | Field<br>Width | Туре                           |
|---------------|----------------|--------------------------------|
| partName      | 14 or<br>more  | Quoted string, left justified. |
| Blank         | 2              |                                |
| Period number | 3              | Right-justified integer ≥ 0    |

Consider the following example: (the first three lines of this file)

"Part17" 1
"Part17" 0
"Part08" 4

The list is ordered from the most critical part to the least critical. The above example suggests that the best candidate for improving the solution would be increasing the supply of Part17 in period 1, the second best candidate would be Part17 in period 0, and the third best candidate would be Part08 in period 4.

## Α

abbreviations xvi accAfterOptImp 32, 58, 113, 119, 131 accAfterSoftLB 33, 58, 113, 119, 131 accelerated 58, 112, 119 accelerated optimizing implosion 30, 58, 67, 112 accelerated state 31, 58, 67, 112, 113 allocation target 43, 204 API - Application Program Interface bound set definition 112 compiling, linking, and running xix data types 109 Function Library 117 message attributes 110 vs. Stand-Alone Executable 2 **API Functions** Action 204 BOM Entry 179 BOP Entry 197 Demand 161 File Input and Output 219 Global Data 119 Message Control 241 Operation 169 Part 135 Substitute BOM Entry 187 Utility 230 witAddBomEntry 179 witAddBopEntry 197 witAddDemand 161 witAddOperation 169 witAddPart 135 witAddPartWithOperation 136 witAddSubsBomEntry 187 witCopyData 230 witDeleteRun 232, 233 witDisplayData 219 witEqHeurAlloc 42, 204 witEqHeurAllocTwme 207 witEvalObjectives 209 witFinishHeurAlloc 42, 210 witGeneratePriorities 234 witGetAccAfterOptImp 119 witGetAccAfterSoftLB 119 witGetAccelerated 119 witGetAppData 119 witGetAttribute 119 witGetAutoPriority 119 witGetBomEntryAppData 180 witGetBomEntryAttribute 180 witGetBomEntryConsumedPart 180 witGetBomEntryEarliestPart 180 witGetBomEntryFalloutRate 180 witGetBomEntryImpactPeriod 180 witGetBomEntryLatestPeriod 180 witGetBomEntryMandEC 180 witGetBomEntryNSubsBomEntries 183

witGetBomEntryOffset 181

witGetBomEntrySelForDel 181

witGetBomEntryUsageRate 181

witGetBopEntryAppData 198

witGetBopEntryAttribute 198

witGetBopEntryEarliestPeriod 198

witGetBopEntryExpAllowed 198

witGetBopEntryExpAversion 198

witGetBopEntryImpactPeriod 198

witGetBopEntryLatestPeriod 198

witGetBopEntryOffset 198

witGetBopEntryProdRate 199

witGetBopEntryProducedPart 199

witGetBopEntrySelForDel 199

witGetCapCost 119

witGetComputeCriticalList 119

witGetCriticalList 123

witGetDemandAddData 162

witGetDemandAttribute 162

witGetDemandBuildAheadUB 162

witGetDemandCumShipBounds 162

witGetDemandVol 162

witGetDemandFocusHorizion 162

witGetDemandFssShipVol 162

witGetDemandGrossRev 163

witGetDemandObj1CumShipReward 163

witGetDemandObj1ShipReward 163

witGetDemandPrefBuildAhead 163

witGetDemandPriority 163

witGetDemandSelForDel 163

witGetDemandShipLateUB 163

witGetDemandShipVol 163

witGetEquitability 119

witGetExecEmptyBom 119

witGetExpCutoff 119

witGetFeasible 120

witGetFocusShortageVol 125

witGetForcedMultiEq 120

witGetHashTableSize 120

witGetHeurAllocActive 42, 120

witGetIndpendentOffsets 120

witGetInvCost 120

witGetLotSizeTol 120

witGetMesgAttribute 241

witGetMesgFile 241

witGetMesgFileAccessMode 241

witGetMesgFileName 241

witGetMesgPrintNumber 241

witGetMesgStopRunning 241

witGetMesgTimesPrint 241

witGetMultiExec 120

witGetMultiRoute 120

witGetNPeriods 120 witGetObj2Values 128

witGetObj2Winv 120

witGetObj2Wrev 120

witGetObj2Wserv 120

witGetObj2Wsub 120

witGetObjChoice 121

witGetObjValues 127

witGetOperationAppData 170

witGetOperationAttribute 170

witGetOperationExecBounds 170

witGetOperationExecPenalty 170

witGetOperationExecutable 170

witGetOperationExecVol 170

witGetOperationExists 173

witGetOperationFssExecVol 170

witGetOperationIncLotSize 170

witGetOperationMinLotSize 170

witGetOperationMrpExecVol 171

witGetOperationNBomEntries 174

witGetOperationNBopEntries 175

witGetOperationObj1ExecCost 171

witGetOperationObj2AuxCost 171

witGetOperations 129

witGetOperationSelForDel 171

witGetOperationYieldRate 171

witGetOptInitMethod 121

witGetOslMesgFileName 121

witGetOutputPrecision 121

witGetPartAppData 137

witGetPartAttribute 137

witGetPartBelowList 141

witGetPartBuildAheadUB 137

witGetPartBuildAsap 137

witGetPartBuildNstn 137

witGetPartCategory 137

witGetPartConsumingBomEntry 143

witGetPartConsumingSubsBomEntry 146

witGetPartConsVol 137

witGetPartDemands 149

witGetPartExcessVol 137

witGetPartExists 151

witGetPartFocusShortageVol 137

witGetPartMrpConsVol 137

witGetPartMrpExcessVol 138

witGetPartMrpResidualVol 138

witGetPartNConsumingBomEntries 152

witGetPartNConsumingSubsBomEntries 153

witGetPartNProducingBopEntries 154

witGetPartObj1ScrapCost 138

witGetPartObj1StockCost 138

witGetPartProducingBopEntry 155

witGetPartProdVol 138

witGetPartReqVol 138

witGetPartResidualVol 138

witGetParts 130

witGetPartScrapVol 138

witGetPartSelForDel 138

witGetPartStockBounds 138

witGetPartStockVol 139

witGetPartSupplyVol 139

witGetPartUnitCost 139

witGetPenExec 121

witGetPeriodsPerYear 121

witGetPostprocessed 121

witGetPreprocessed 121

witGetRoundReqVols 121

witGetSubsBomEntryAppData 188 witGetSubsBomEntryAttribute 188 witGetSubsBomEntryConsumedPart 188 witGetSubsBomEntryEarliestPeriod 188 witGetSubsBomEntryExpAllowed 188 witGetSubsBomEntryExpNetAversion 188 witGetSubsBomEntryFalloutRate 189 witGetSubsBomEntryFssSubVol 189 witGetSubsBomEntryImpactPeriod 189 witGetSubsBomEntryLatestPeriod 189 witGetSubsBomEntryMrpNetAllowed 189 witGetSubsBomEntryMrpSubVol 189 witGetSubsBomEntryNetAllowed 189 witGetSubsBomEntryObj1SubCost 189 witGetSubsBomEntryObj2SubPenalty 190 witGetSubsBomEntryOffset 190 witGetSubsBomEntrySelForDel 190 witGetSubsBomEntrySubVol 190 witGetSubsBomEntryUsageRate 190 witGetTitle 121 witGetTruncOffsets 121 witGetTwoWayMultiExec 121 witGetUseFocusHorizons 121 witGetWbounds 122 witGetWit34Compatible 122 witHeurImplode 211 witIncHeurAlloc 42, 212 witIncHeurAllocTwme 214 witInitialize 235 witMrp 216 witNewRun 236 witOptImplode 217 witOptPreprocess 237 witPostprocess 238 witPreprocess 239 witPurgeData 35, 240 witReadData 220, B-1 witSetAccAfterOptImp 131 witSetAccAfterSoftLB 131 witSetAppData 131 witSetAttribute 131 witSetAutoPriority 131 witSetBomEntryAppData 184 witSetBomEntryAttribute 184 witSetBomEntryEarliestPeriod 184 witSetBomEntryFalloutRate 184 witSetBomEntryLatestPeriod 184 witSetBomEntryMandEC 184 witSetBomEntryOffset 184 witSetBomEntrySelForDel 184 witSetBomEntryUsageRate 185 witSetBopEntryAppData 201 witSetBopEntryAttribute 201 witSetBopEntryEarliestPeriod 201 witSetBopEntryExpAllowed 201 witSetBopEntryExpAversion 201 witSetBopEntryLatestPeriod 201 witSetBopEntryOffset 201

witGetSkipFailures 121

witSetBopEntryProdRate 201

witSetBopEntrySelForDel 202

witSetCapCost 131

witSetComputeCriticalList 131

witSetDemandAppData 165

witSetDemandAttribute 165

witSetDemandBuildAheadUB 165

witSetDemandCumShipBounds 165

witSetDemandVol 165

witSetDemandFocusHorizon 165

witSetDemandFssShipVol 165

witSetDemandGrossRev 166

witSetDemandObj1CumShipReward 166

witSetDemandObj1ShipReward 166

witSetDemandPrefBuildAhead 166

witSetDemandPriority 166

witSetDemandSelForDel 166

witSetDemandShipLateUB 166

witSetDemandShipVol 166

witSetEquitability 131

witSetExecEmptyBom 131

witSetExpCutoff 131

witSetForcedMultiEq 131

witSetHashTableSize 131

witSetIndependentOffsets 131

witSetInvCost 132

witSetLotSizeTol 132

witSetMesgFileAccessMode 243

witSetMesgFileName 244

witSetMesgPrintNumber 245

witSetMesgStopRunning 247

witSetMesgTimesPrint 249

witSetMultiExec 132

witSetMultiRoute 132

witSetNPeriods 132

witSetObj2Winv 132 witSetObj2Wrev 132

witSetObj2Wserv 132

witsetObj2wsetv 132

witSetObj2Wsub 132 witSetObjChoice 132

witSetOperationAppData 176

witSetOperationAttribute 176

witSetOperationExecBounds 176

witSetOperationExecPenalty 176

witSetOperationExecVol 176

witSetOperationIncLotSize 176

witSetOperationMinLotSize 176

witSetOperationObj1ExecCost 176

witSetOperationObj2AuxCost 176

witSetOperationSelForDel 177

witSetOperationYieldRate 177

witSetOptInitMethod 132

witSetOslMesgFileName 132

witSetOutputPrecision 132

witSetPartAppData 158

witSetPartAttribute 158

witSetPartBuildAheadUB 158

witSetPartBuildAsap 158

witSetPartBuildNstn 158

```
witSetPartObj1ScrapCost 158
  witSetPartObj1StockCost 158
  witSetPartSelForDel 158
  witSetPartStockBounds 158
  witSetPartSupplyVol 159
  witSetPartUnitCost 159
  witSetPenExec 132
  witSetPeriodsPerYear 133
  witSetRoundReqVols 133
  witSetSkipFailures 133
  witSetSubsBomEntryAppData 193
  witSetSubsBomEntryAttribute 193
  witSetSubsBomEntryEarliestPeriod 193
  witSetSubsBomEntryExpAllowed 193
  witSetSubsBomEntryExpNetAversion 193
  witSetSubsBomEntryFalloutRate 193
  witSetSubsBomEntryLatestPeriod 194
  witSetSubsBomEntryMrpNetAllowed 194
  witSetSubsBomEntryNetAllowed 194
  witSetSubsBomEntryObj1SubCost 194
  witSetSubsBomEntryObj2SubPenalty 194
  witSetSubsBomEntryOffset 194
  witSetSubsBomEntrySelForDel 194
  witSetSubsBomEntrySubVol 194
  witSetSubsBomEntryUsageRate 195
  witSetTitle 133
  witSetTruncOffsets 133
  witSetTwoWayMultiExec 133
  witSetUseFocusHorizons 133
  witSetWbounds 133
  witSetWit34Compatible 133
  witStartHeurAlloc 42, 218
  witWriteCriticalList 221
  witWriteData 223
  witWriteExecSched 224
  witWriteReqSched 226
  witWriteShipSched 228
appData 79, 83, 87, 92, 97, 230, B-7
  any object type 114
  BOM entry 180, 184
  BOP entry 198, 201
  demand 162, 165
  global 58, 119, 131
  operation 170, 176
  part 72, 137, 158
  substitute BOM entry 188, 193
automatic priority feature 32, 33, B-17
autoPriority 58, 114, 119, 131
backlog
  initial 80
belowList 72
BOM (Bill-of-Manufacturing)
  definition of 4
  entry 4
BOM Entry (Bill-of-Manufacturing Entry)
  attributes 87
bomEntryIndex 87, 91, 240
BOP (Bill-of-Products)
```

```
definition of 4
BOP Entry (Bill-of-Products Entry)
  attributes 96
  definition of 4
bopEntryIndex 97, 240
Bound Set
  attributes 100
  definition in API 112
  recommentations 24
bounds 12
  hard lower bounds 24, 112
    recommendation 25
  hard upper bounds 112
  on execution volumes 83
  on the cumulative shipment 80
  on the stock variables 77
  soft lower bounds 24, 112
  weight on the bounds objective (wbounds) 26
bounds Value 59, 127
build-ahead 13, 45, 73
  ASAP 46, 73, 74
  by demand 79
    ordinary 46, 81
    preferential 46, 81
  NSTN 46, 73, 74
buildAheadUB
  demand attribute 46, 47, 79, 81, 114, 162, 165
  part attribute 73, 114, 137, 158
buildAsap 46, 74, 114, 137, 158
buildNstn 46, 74, 114, 137, 158
capacity 72
capCost 59, 114, 119, 131
Change History xxiii
comma separated values (WitCSV) 221
complete BOM structure
  cycle in 87, 91
  definition of 5
component
  definition of 4
Comprehensive Implosion Solution Output File xviii, 108
  control parameter B-16
Comprehensive MRP Solution Output File xviii, 108
  control parameter B-16
computeCriticalList 59, 114, 119, 131
consumedPartName 87, 91, 180, 188
consumingOperationName 87, 91
consVol 74, 137
Control Parameter File xviii, 108, B-14
  defaults B-14
  definitions B-16
Critical Parts List
  control parameter B-16
  output file 108
    default name xviii
    format B-27
criticalList 59
cumShipBounds 80, 114
```

```
D
data attributes
  alphabetical index 101
  descriptions 57
data object 34, 57
debugging B-17
demand
  attributes 79
  data 11
  definition of 5
demand stream, see demand
demandedPartName 79
demandName 79
demandVol 80, 114, 162, 165
disk space xx
earliestPeriod 88, 92, 97, 114, 180, 184, 188, 193, 198, 201
  illustration 88
Echo Output File xviii, 108, B-16
entity B-9
equitability 38, 44, 59, 61, 114, 119, 131, B-18
equitable allocation 37, 43, 59, 61
excessVol 74, 113, 137
execBounds 83, 114
execEmptyBom 60, 84, 114, 119, 131
execPenalty 52, 83, 114, 170, 176
executable 83, 170
execution penalty 52
Execution Schedule
  definition of 5
  output file 68, 108
    control parameter B-16
    default name xviii
    format B-20
execution volume 84
execVol 47, 90, 99, 114, 170, 176, 230
expAllowed 92, 97, 114, 188, 193, 198, 201
expAversion 53, 97, 114, 198, 201
expCutoff 60, 114, 120, 131
explodeable cycle 96
expNetAversion 53, 92, 114, 188, 193
falloutRate 88, 90, 93, 114, 180, 184, 189, 194
feasible 61, 112, 120
focShortageVol xxiv, 69
focus mode 38
focusHorizon 38, 80, 114, 162, 165
Focussed Shortage Schedule (FSS) 38, 75, 125
  and the Standalone Executable 39, B-17
  time horizon 80
  universal focus 39
focusShortageVol 75, 125, 137
forcedMultiEq 61, 114, 120, 131
FSS 97
FSS Shipment Schedule 38, 75, 80
fssExecVol 84, 170
fssShipVol 38, 80, 162, 165, 230, B-7
fssSubVol 93, 189
```

```
Global (PRM Problem) Attributes 58
global data 11
grossRev 16, 17, 22, 80, 114, 163, 166
Н
hardLowerBound 100
hardUpperBound 100
hashTableSize 61, 114, 120, 131
heurAllocActive 42, 61, 120
heuristic allocation 41, 61, 210, 212, 214, 218
  equitable 43, 59, 61, 204, 207
immutable input attributes 57
impactPeriod 49, 89, 93, 98, 180, 189, 198
implosion
  definition of 1
  heuristic 13, 211
    customized 42
  methods used 12
  optimizing 14, 217
Implosion Solution
  definition of 5
incLotSize 84, 114, 170, 176
independentOffsets 62, 94, 114, 120, 132
input attribute 57
Input Data File xviii, 108
  format B-1
Input Schedules 47
Installation
  installed files and directories xxii
invCost 62, 114, 120, 132
inventory 76, 78 initial 78
latestPeriod 89, 93, 98, 180, 184, 189, 194, 198, 201
latestPeriodt 114
latiestPeriod
  illustration 88
Linear Programming (LP) formulation 15
lot size, see incLotSize and minLotSize
lotSizeTol 62, 114, 120, 132
mandEC 77, 89, 115, 181, 184
material 72
memory, see space
mesgFile 111, 241
mesgFileAccessMode 110, 219, 221, 223, 224, 226, 228, 241, 243, 244
mesgFileName 111, 219, 221, 223, 224, 226, 228, 241, 244
mesgPrintNumber 111, 241, 245
mesgStopRunning 111, 241, 247
mesgTimesPrint 111, 241, 249
Message
  format (API) 110
  levels (API) 110
  OSL 68, 108
  severe messages and PRM termination (API) 110
```

```
minLotSize 85, 115, 171, 176
mrpConsVol 75, 138
mrpExcessVol 75, 138
mrpExecVol 85, 171
mrpNetAllowed 93, 115, 189, 194
mrpResidualVol 75, 138
mrpSubVol 93, 189
multiExec 49, 64, 115, 120, 132
multiple choice structure 50
multiple execution periods 49, 64
  two-way 49, 70
multiple routes 50, 52, 64, 92
multiRoute 51, 55, 64, 83, 115, 120, 132
n_critical B-17
netAllowed 93, 115, 189, 194
nPeriods 64, 115, 120, 132
obj1CumShipReward 81, 115, 163, 166
obj1ExecCost 85, 115, 171, 176
obj1PrimaryValue 27, 64
obj1ScrapCost 76, 115, 138, 158
obj1ShipReward 81, 115, 163, 166
obi1StockCost 76, 115, 138, 158
obj1SubCost 94, 115, 190
obj2AuxCost 17, 86, 115, 171, 177
obj2InvValue 64, 128
obj2RevValue 64, 128
obj2ServValue 65, 128
obj2SubPenalty 94, 115, 190, 194
obj2SubValue 65, 128
obj2Winv 65, 115, 120, 132
obj2Wrev 65, 115, 120, 132
obj2Wserv 65, 115, 120, 132
obj2Wsub 66, 115, 120, 132
objChoice 66, 115, 121, 132
object, see data object
Objective #1 27
  primary objective 28
  with soft lower bounds 29
  without soft lower bounds 27
Objective #2
  essencial 17
  recommendation 22
  specification of 15
  with soft lower bounds 24
  with substitutes 23
objValue 66, 127
offset 90, 94, 98, 115, 181, 184, 190, 194, 199, 201
offsets
  truncated 55, 69
operation
  attributes 83
  data 11
  definition of 3
  executing an 3
operationName 83
optInitMethod 112, 121, 132, 133, 230, B-7
```

```
OSL 15
OSL Log File xviii, 108, B-16
oslMesgFileName 67, 115, 121, 132, 230, B-7
output attributes 57
outputPrecision 68, 121, 132, B-20, B-21, B-23
part
  attributes 72
  categories 3
    capacity 3
    material 3
  data 11
  definition of 3
partCategory 72, 137
partName 72
part-with-operation 10, 136
penalized execution 52, 68, 83
penExec 55, 68, 115, 121, 132
periodsPerYear 68, 115, 121, 133
Platforms Supported xvii
postprocessed 68, 112, 121
postprocessed state 40, 61, 68, 74, 75, 77, 78, 112, 125, 139, 172, 191
prefBuildAhead 46, 47, 81, 115, 163, 166
preprocessed 121
Pre-processing Output File xviii, 108, B-16
prerequisite 240
priority 82, 115, 163, 166
PRM-MRP 75, 76, 77, 85, 97, 216
  definition of 2
  description of 55
prodRate 98, 115, 199, 202
producedPartName 96, 199
producingOperationName 96
product
  definition of 5
prodVol 76, 138
Requirements Schedule 55, 77, 226
  definition of 5
  output file 108
    control parameter B-16
    default name xviii
    format B-25
reqVol xxiv, 69, 76, 138
residualVol 75, 77, 138
roundReqVols 68, 115, 121, 133
S
schedule mode 38
scrapped part
  amount of 77
  cost incurred 76
Scrapping 29
scrapVol 77, 113, 138
Segmentation fault xxi
selForDel 77, 82, 86, 90, 94, 99, 115, 138, 159, 163, 166, 171, 177, 181, 185, 190, 194, 199, 202, 240
shipLateUB 82, 115, 163, 166
Shipment Schedule
```

```
definition of 5
  output file 68, 108
    control parameter B-16
    default name xviii
    format B-23
shipVol 47, 82, 115, 163, 166, 230
single method assembly problem
  and heuristic allocation 44
  and PRM-MRP 56
  definition of 6
  example 8
  example of a non-SMA problem 9
single route technique 51, 64
skipFailures 69, 115, 121, 133
SMA problem, see single method assembly problem
softLowerBound 100
space
  disk xx
  main storage xxi
  real or physical memory xxi
Stand-Alone Executable 107
  default file names on AIX xviii
  File Descriptions 108
  vs. API 2
Status Log File xviii, 108, B-16
stock 76, 78
stockBounds 77, 115
stockVol 77, 113, 139
storage, see space
subsBomEntryIndex 92, 240
substitute BOM entry 4
  attributes 91
substitute, see substitute BOM entry
subVol 47, 115, 190, 195, 230
Summary of PRM Changes xxiii
supplyVol 78, 116, 139, 159
Temporary files xx
terminology 3
title 69, 116, 121, 133
truncOffsets 69, 116, 121, 133
twoWayMultiExec 70, 116, 121, 133, 205, 207, 212, 214
unaccelerated state. See accelerated state
unitCost 16, 17, 22, 23, 78, 116, 139, 159
universal focus 39
unpostprocessed state. See postprocessed state
usageRate 90, 95, 116, 181, 185, 190, 195
useFocusHorizons 39, 70, 80, 121, 133
wbounds 70, 116, 122, 133
  calculation and recommendation 26
wit.h 117
wit34Compatible 71, 122, 133
WitBSV 221, 224, 226, 228
WitCSV 221, 224, 226, 228
```

**Y** yieldRate 86, 99, 116, 171, 177